

Project Manual

Aerojet Rocketdyne A17 Control Building

East Camden, Arkansas

A/E Project Number: **2024-210**

Construction Documents

Issue Date: **02-20-2025**



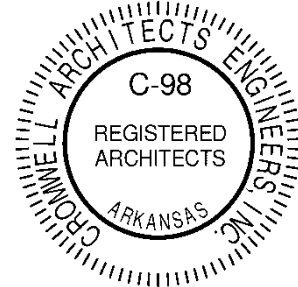
This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

**SECTION 00 01 05
CERTIFICATIONS**

I hereby certify that the architectural portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated by other registered professionals, have been prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I have coordinated the architectural portions with those portions sealed by other registered professionals.

Dan K. Fowler, AIA, Architect
Principal

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

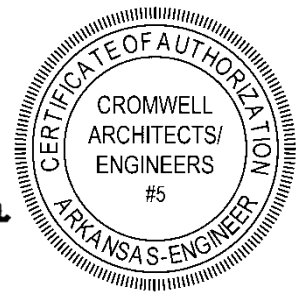
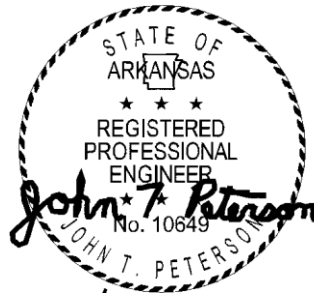


02-20-2025
Date

I hereby certify that the civil portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

John T. Peterson, PE
Civil Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

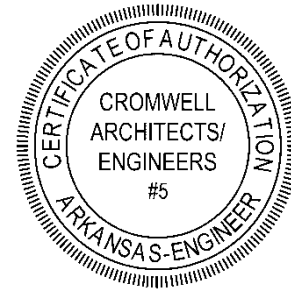


02-20-2025
Date

I hereby certify that the structural portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

Brittani Mitchell, PE
Structural Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

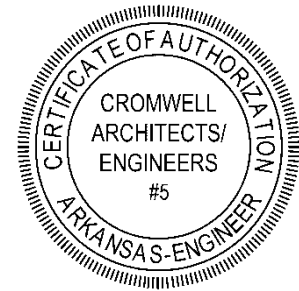
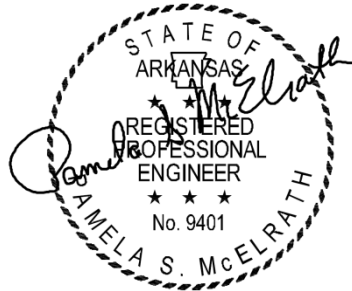


02-20-2025
Date

I hereby certify that the electrical portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

Pamela S. McElrath, PE
Electrical Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

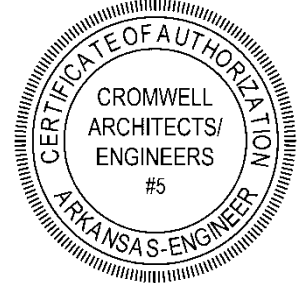


02-20-2025
Date

I hereby certify that fire protection portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

John Worsham, PE
Fire Protection Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

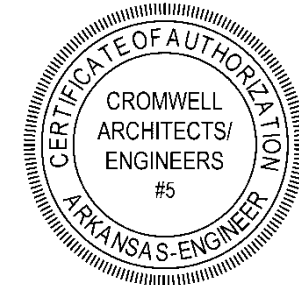
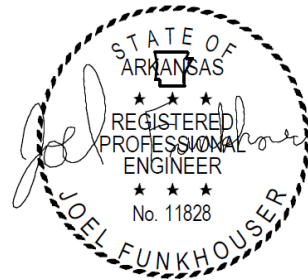


02-20-2025
Date

I hereby certify that the mechanical portions of work included in these plans and specifications, except as otherwise indicated, have been prepared by me, or under my direct supervision.

Joel Funkhouser, PE
Mechanical Engineer

CROMWELL ARCHITECTS
ENGINEERS, INC.
Architects Engineers
1300 East 6th Street
Little Rock, Arkansas 72202



02-20-2025
Date

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 00 01 05 - Certifications Page
- 00 01 10 - Table of Contents
- 00 31 00 - Available Project Information
Geotechnical Report
- 00 41 00 - Bid Proposal Form

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 21 00 - Allowances
- 01 22 00 - Unit Prices
- 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements
- 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements
- 01 45 33 - Special Inspections (with attachments)
- 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form
- 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals
- 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

- 02 41 00 - Demolition

DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

- 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing
- 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
- 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework
- 06 83 16 - Fiberglass Reinforced Paneling

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

- 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors
- 08 71 00 - Door Hardware
- 08 80 00 - Glazing

DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

- 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation

- 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
- 09 30 00 - Tiling
- 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings
- 09 65 13 - Resilient Base
- 09 66 23 - Resinous Flooring
- 09 68 13 - Tile Carpeting
- 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating

DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

- 10 21 13.19 - Plastic Toilet Compartments
- 10 28 00 - Toilet Accessories
- 10 43 00 - Emergency Aid Specialties
- 10 44 00 - Fire Protection Specialties

DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

- 12 36 00 - Countertops

DIVISION 13 -- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

- 13 34 19 - Metal Building Systems

DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION

- 21 05 00 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
- 21 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping
- 21 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment
- 21 05 53 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment
- 21 11 00 - Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping
- 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

- 22 05 10 - Basic Plumbing Requirements
- 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation
- 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping
- 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties
- 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment
- 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- 23 05 10 - Basic HVAC Requirements
- 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation
- 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
- 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC
- 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
- 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
- 23 34 23 - HVAC Power Ventilators

- 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets
- 23 62 13 - Packaged Roof Top Air Conditioning Units
- 23 81 28 - Ductless and Mini-Split Systems

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

- 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- 26 05 73 - Power System Studies
- 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections
- 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices
- 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance
- 26 22 00 - Low-Voltage Transformers
- 26 24 16 - Panelboards
- 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices
- 26 28 13 - Fuses
- 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches
- 26 32 13 - Engine Generators
- 26 36 00 - Transfer Switches
- 26 4113 - Lightning Protection for Structures
- 26 43 00 - Surge Protective Devices
- 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting
- 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

- 27 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems
- 27 05 33.13 - Conduit for Communications Systems
- 27 05 36 - Cable Trays for Communications Systems
- 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

- 28 10 00 - Access Control
- 28 20 00 - Video Surveillance
- 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm

DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

- 31 10 00 - Site Clearing
- 31 22 00 - Grading
- 31 23 16 - Excavation
- 31 23 16.13 - Trenching

31 31 16 - Termite Control

DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving

32 13 13 - Concrete Paving

32 17 23 - Pavement Markings

32 92 19 - Seeding

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

33 14 16 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping

33 31 13 - Site Sanitary Sewerage Gravity Piping

33 42 11 - Stormwater Gravity Piping

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 31 00
AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of the Contract Documents, as follows:
- B. Geotechnical Report: Entitled RESULTS of GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION - AEROJET ROCKETDYNE - CONTROL ROOM BUILDING 17 - EAST CAMDEN, ARKANSAS, dated JANUARY 29, 2025.
 - 1. Prepared by Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc. dba UES, Little Rock, Arkansas.
 - 2. For Contractor's convenience a copy is included following end of this section.
 - 3. This report identifies properties of below grade conditions and offers recommendations for the design of foundations, prepared primarily for the use of the Architect Engineer.
 - 4. The recommendations described shall not be construed as a requirement of this Contract, unless specifically referenced in Contract Documents.
 - 5. This report, by its nature, cannot reveal all conditions that exist on the site. Should subsurface conditions be found to vary substantially from this report, changes in the design and construction of foundations will be made, with resulting credits or expenditures to the Contract Sum accruing to Owner by a Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

January 29, 2025
Project No. A24184.00533

L3Harris Technologies
14160 West Highway 274, Building 83
Camden, Arkansas 71701

Attn: Mr. Phillip Borzillo
Lead, Facilities Engineering

**RESULTS of GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION
AEROJET ROCKETDYNE - CONTROL ROOM BUILDING 17
EAST CAMDEN, ARKANSAS**

INTRODUCTION

Presented herein are the final results of the geotechnical investigation performed for the proposed Control Room Building 17 development at the Aerojet Rocketdyne facility in East Camden, Arkansas. These services were authorized by L3Harris Technologies on January 6, 2025. The geotechnical investigation has been performed in general accordance with our proposal of November 21, 2024. Preliminary results and recommendations were provided on January 17, 2025. The recommendations of the preliminary submittal are confirmed herein.

We understand that the project will be a new control room building with plan dimensions of approximately 60 ft by 63 feet. The site is currently occupied by an existing building. We also understand that the existing building will be demolished and replaced by the new control room building. The new control room building is expected to have a pre-manufactured structural steel framing system. Foundation loads are expected to be light. The project will also include paved drives and parking areas. Site grading information has not been provided.

The purposes of this study were to explore subsurface conditions at the project site and to develop recommendations to guide design and construction of foundations and pavements. The results of the field and laboratory studies are discussed in the following report sections. Conclusions and recommendations are discussed in subsequent report sections.

SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Subsurface conditions at the project site were explored by drilling four (4) sample borings to depths of 10 to 20 ft in the plan building and pavement areas. The site vicinity is shown on Plate 1.



The approximate boring locations are shown on the Plan of Borings, Plate 2. Boring logs, presenting descriptions of the subsurface strata encountered and results of the field and laboratory tests, are included as Plates 3 through 6. A key to the terms and symbols used on the logs is presented as Plate 7.

The borings were drilled with a track-mounted CME-55 rotary-drilling rig using dry-auger drilling procedures. Samples were typically obtained using a 2-inch-diameter split-barrel sampler driven into the strata by blows of a 140-lb automatic hammer dropped 30 inches, in accordance with Standard Penetration Test (SPT) procedures. The number of blows required to drive the standard split-barrel sampler the final 12 inches of an 18-inch total drive, or portion thereof, is defined as the Standard Penetration Number (N). Recorded N-values are shown on the boring logs in the "Blows Per Ft" column.

All samples were removed from sampling tools in the field, examined and visually classified by the field geologist. Samples were then placed in appropriate containers to prevent moisture loss and/or change in condition during transfer to our laboratory for further examination and testing.

The borings were advanced using dry-auger drilling procedures to facilitate groundwater observations. Observations regarding groundwater are noted in the lower-right portion of each log and are discussed in subsequent sections of this report.

LABORATORY TESTING

To evaluate relevant soil properties, laboratory tests consisting of classification and natural water content determinations were performed. A total of 12 natural water content determinations were performed to develop data on *in-situ* soil water content for each boring. Water content results are plotted on the log forms in accordance with the scale and symbols shown in the legend located in the upper-right corner of the log.

To verify field classification and to evaluate soil plasticity, four (4) liquid and plastic (Atterberg) limit determinations and seven (7) sieve analyses were performed. The Atterberg limits are plotted on the boring logs as pluses connected with a dashed line using the water content scale. The percent of soil passing the No. 200 sieve is noted in the "Minus No. 200" column on the log forms. Classification test results, along with soil classification by the Unified Soil Classification System and AASHTO Classification System, are summarized in Appendix A. Grain size distribution curves are also provided in Appendix A.

Laboratory testing also included soil pH, soil resistivity, and soil sulfate and chloride content to determine the corrosive potential of the soil to steel and concrete. Resistivity, sulfate content,



chloride content, and pH testing was conducted on selected representative samples. These results are also summarized in Appendix A.

Analytical testing to evaluate the soil corrosion potential is currently being performed. These test results will be provided under separate cover when available.

GENERAL SITE and SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Site Conditions

The Control Room Building 17 project site is located at the southwest corner of Ignitor Road and Thunder Road. An existing building is currently located where the new structure is planned, on the north side of the site. The area around the building has asphalt pavements and a short grass cover. The pavements are in poor condition. The southern portion of the site, where the new parking and drives are planned, is thickly wooded with mature trees. The existing building ground surface is slightly higher than the surrounding topography. Ponded water was present near the treeline at the time of the site investigation (January 2025). Surface drainage around the existing building is considered good, largely due to the ground surface elevation and paved areas. The undeveloped wooded areas around the site have very poor to poor surface drainage.

Seismic Conditions

The Arkansas Building Authority (2005) indicates that the Calhoun County site is located in Seismic Zone 1, i.e. the zone of least seismic potential. Based on the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings and the local geology, a Seismic Site Class D (stiff soil profile) is considered appropriate for this location with respect to the criteria of the International Building Code (IBC 2021).

Subsurface Conditions

The project site for the Control Room Building 17 is located in the Mississippi Embayment physiographic province. As indicated by the Geologic Map of Arkansas¹, the site vicinity is within the mapped exposure of Quaternary Terrace Deposits. The Terrace deposits are flood-plain deposits comprising terraces of gravel, sand, silt and clay and mixtures of any or all of these clastic materials. The overall thickness of the terrace deposits varies and individual horizontal and vertical distributions of soil units are highly variable. Bedrock (Paleozoic rocks) in the East Camden vicinity is reported to be about 4000 ft deep.

¹ Geologic Map of Arkansas, Arkansas Geological Commission and U.S. Geological Survey; 1993



Pavements are present on the north part of the site. The existing pavements encountered in the borings consisted of 3 inches of asphalt concrete and 3 inches of crushed stone aggregate base.

The results of the borings indicate the surficial soils consist of brown, reddish brown, reddish tan, and grayish brown loose to medium dense sandy fine to coarse gravel, silty and clayey fine sand, and firm to stiff fine sandy clay on-site fill extending to 2- to 4-ft depth. The on-site fill generally has a variable but generally high gravel content. The on-site fill exhibits variable compaction and variable high to moderate compressibility. The compaction, depth, and content of the on-site fill is likely to vary across the site.

Below the surficial fill and extending to differing depths of 6 ft to in excess of the exploration depth of the borings is very loose to medium dense brownish gray, tan, reddish tan, and grayish brown fine sandy silt and silty fine sand. This stratum contains ferrous stains and a trace of fine to coarse gravel. The fine sandy silt and silty fine sand exhibit low to medium relative density and high to moderate compressibility. The loose granular soils are highly moisture sensitive and will lose significant strength when exposed, saturated, and disturbed.

The natural sandy silt/silty sand are underlain by variable units of firm to very stiff reddish brown, reddish tan, tan, and gray fine sandy clay, loose to dense tan, reddish tan, and gray silty/clayey fine sand, and dense to very dense tan and reddish tan sandy fine to coarse gravel which extend below the exploration depths of the borings. These soils exhibit variable low to medium plasticity, low to moderate shear strength/relative density, and moderate to low compressibility.

Groundwater Conditions

Groundwater was encountered at 7 to 13 ft in January 2025. Shallow perched groundwater could also be present in the on-site fill, utility trenches, and under existing pavements and foundation elements. Groundwater levels will vary with seasonal precipitation, and surface water runoff and infiltration.

ANALYSES and RECOMMENDATIONS

Foundations

Foundations for the new control room building must satisfy two (2) basic and independent design criteria. First, the maximum bearing pressure must not exceed the allowable bearing pressure based on an adequate factor of safety with respect to soil shear strength. Secondly, foundation movements resulting from consolidation, shrinking, or swelling of the supporting soils must be within tolerable limits for the structure. Construction factors such as foundation construction, excavation procedures, and surface and groundwater conditions must also be considered.



Given the anticipated light foundation loads of the new building, shallow foundations are considered suitable for support of structural loads. However, the suitability of the natural very loose to medium dense fine sandy silt underlying the relatively stable surficial fill below about 2-ft depth will limit bearing capacity. Depending on final grading plans, a minimum thickness of compacted select granular fill will be required below footings to develop suitable bearing capacity and limit settlement. Recommendations for foundations and floor slabs are provided in the following sections of this report.

Shallow Footings

We recommend that foundation loads of the new control room building be supported on shallow footings supported in the compact sandy gravel on-site fill or in compacted select granular fill. Where footing excavations extend through the compact medium dense sandy fine to coarse gravel and encounter the very loose to loose brownish gray and grayish brown fine sandy silt or silty fine sand, they should be underlain by a minimum of 2 ft of compacted select granular fill. Given the anticipation of minor site grading, the need to undercut footings is anticipated. Footings which extend into the very loose to loose brownish gray and grayish brown fine sandy silt/silty fine sand or foundation soils which are otherwise unsuitable should be undercut as required to provide a minimum of 2 ft of compacted select granular fill below foundation elements. Required footing undercuts should have a minimum width determined by a 1-horizontal to 2-vertical (1H:2V) projection from the footing edge to the undercut bottom. The concept for fill-supported footings is illustrated on the sketch provided in Appendix B.

Continuous or individual footings supported as recommended may be sized based on a maximum net allowable soil bearing pressure of 1250 lbs per sq ft for continuous or individual footings. The allowable soil bearing pressure should provide a factor of safety of at least 2.5 with respect to anticipated shear strength of properly-compacted fill and the underlying soils. This recommendation is based on a maximum column load of 25 kips and maximum wall load of 3 kips per linear foot. Where footings are founded in relatively uniform amounts of select granular fill, differential settlement is expected to be less than 1 inch. The Geotechnical Engineer must observe all foundation excavations and undercuts to confirm adequate undercut and suitable bearing.

The weight of the structure and the foundation units will provide uplift resistance of footings. Resistance to lateral forces will be developed by the passive resistance of the foundation soils and sliding resistance at the footing bottom. The passive resistance of the soil within the upper 1 ft should be neglected. Below 1-ft depth, an ultimate passive resistance value 250 lbs per sq ft per ft may be assumed for the stable on-site soils and compacted select fill. Resistance to sliding may also be



evaluated using an ultimate friction value ($\tan \delta$) of 0.35 for concrete on the recommended bearing strata. An appropriate factor of safety must be included in analysis of sliding.

Continuous footings should have a minimum width of 18 in. and individual footings a minimum dimension of 24 inches. Perimeter footings and footings in unheated areas should extend a minimum of 1.5 ft below final grade for embedment and frost protection. Interior footings or thickened sections can be founded in compacted select granular fill at shallower depths consistent with structural requirements for thickness. As recommended above, all footing excavations and foundation undercuts must be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer to verify suitable bearing.

Floor Slabs

Slab-on-grade construction is recommended for the control room building floor slabs. Subgrade preparation must include thorough proof-rolling to verify subgrade stability. Depending on final grading plans, seasonal site conditions, and compaction of the on-site fill, undercuts on the order of 4 to 6 ft below existing grades, more or less, could be required for floor slab construction. Required floor slab undercut depths may be reduced by the use of select granular fill and a heavy subgrade support fabric. This concept is shown on the sketch provided in Appendix B. Subgrade preparation in floor slab areas should extend about 5 ft outside building lines to the extent possible.

We also recommend that the at-grade floor slabs be supported on a 4- to 6-in.-thick, clean crushed stone layer placed on a properly prepared subgrade. The granular layer should be densified with vibrating equipment prior to floor slab construction. Impervious sheeting should be placed between the slab and granular course to function as a vapor barrier.

Pavements

The project includes paved parking with drives. Subgrade preparation must include thorough proof-rolling. Given the variable nature of the on-site fill and the depth and relative density of the underlying sandy silt and silty fine sand, undercuts on the order 2 to 6 ft below existing grades, more or less. Undercut depths may be reduced by the use of select granular fill over heavy subgrade support fabric, as discussed above for floor slabs. Subgrade improvement in pavement areas should extend at least 2 ft outside pavement limits to the extent possible.

The subgrade is expected to consist of compact on-site fill or select fill. Compact on-site fill and select fill will provide fair to good subgrade support for pavements in conjunction with good site preparation and positive surface drainage. Subgrade preparation recommendations are discussed in the Site Grading report section.



Pavement section alternatives based on the assumption of light traffic in parking areas and drives, with traffic limited to automobiles and light utility vehicles, are summarized below. Should traffic volumes or loads exceed the conditions outlined previously, or if subgrade conditions vary from those assumed, pavement sections should be re-evaluated.

Parking

- 3 in. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Surface Course (ARDOT Standard Specifications, Section 407, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, $N_{max} = 115$)
- 6 in. Crushed Stone Base (ARDOT Standard Specifications Section 303, Class 7) or approved equal

Drives

- 3 in. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Surface Course (ARDOT Standard Specifications, Section 407, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, $N_{max} = 115$)
- 9 in. Crushed Stone Base (ARDOT Standard Specifications Section 303, Class or approved equal

We recommend that the pavement subgrade be proof-rolled immediately prior to placing base. All weak, soft or wet areas should be excavated, processed, and re-compacted or replaced with select fill. All aggregate base should be compacted to a minimum of 98 percent of the AASHTO T 180 maximum dry density as per ARDOT specifications (ARDOT Standard Specifications, Section 303).

Subgrade Preparation and Site Grading

Site preparation is expected to begin with demolition of the existing building and pavements and clearing and grubbing of trees and underbrush and stripping the organic-containing surface soils in work areas. The depth of stripping will be variable, with deeper stripping depths in wooded areas, and less stripping required in open areas. In general, the stripping depth is estimated to be about 9 to 12 inches in cleared areas but may be 18 to 24 in. or more in areas with thick underbrush and/or trees. All abandoned foundations and underground utilities in the building and pavement areas should be completely removed unless specifically accepted by the Engineer.

After stripping and performing any cut, and prior to placing any fill, all subgrade should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer. This evaluation should include thorough proof-rolling. The results of the borings indicate that the weak and unstable soil zone extends to 2- to 6-ft depth, but is likely to vary across the site. Undercuts of 2 to 6 ft below existing grade, more or less and potentially deeper, could be warranted for subgrade preparation. The depth of undercut can be reduced by the use of geotextiles and select granular fill, as discussed previously and illustrated on the sketch provided in Appendix B. All subgrade preparation, including undercuts should extend at least 5 ft outside the building limits to the extent possible and 2 ft outside pavement limits to the extent possible.



All undercuts should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer to verify adequate undercut and excavation bottom stability.

The on-site sandy clay and sandy gravel fill are suitable for select fill and backfill use. However, the soil water content will require adjustment to achieve required compaction. Imported borrow for select fill or backfill should consist of low-plasticity clayey sand (SC), sandy clay (CL), clayey gravel (GC), or sandy gravel (GP, GW, GM, or GM-GP) with a liquid limit less than 45 and a maximum plasticity index (PI) of 18, or an approved alternate. All fill and backfill should be free of organics and debris with a maximum particle size of 3 inches. Fill and backfill should be approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.

All fill, backfill, and recompacted soils should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum Modified Proctor (ASTM D1557) dry density within a water content range of 2 percent below to 3 percent above the optimum value. Crushed stone base should be compacted to at least 98 percent of the AASHTO T 180 maximum density.

All fill and backfill should be placed in horizontal, nominal 6- to 8-in.-thick loose lifts. Each lift of fill and backfill should be properly compacted, tested and approved prior to placing subsequent lifts.

CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

Positive surface and subsurface drainage should be established at the start of construction, maintained during the work, and incorporated into final design to prevent surface water ponding and subsequent saturation of subgrade soils. Density and water content of all earthwork should be maintained until the foundation and pavements are completed. Subgrade soils that become saturated by ponding water or runoff should be excavated to suitable material.

Groundwater was encountered at 7 to 13 ft in January 2025. Shallow perched groundwater could be encountered during the work, particularly during wet seasons. Limited seepage into shallow excavations can probably be controlled by ditching or via sump-and-pump methods. If seepage infiltration cannot be controlled, construction of French drains and/or the use of stone backfill (i.e., #57 stone) will be warranted. Granular backfill should be vented to positive discharge into storm lines or to daylight.

French drains and blanket drains should consist of clean filter stone (“C”-ballast or ASTM D448, Size 57) fully encapsulated by a filter fabric. A fabric such as Mirafi 140N or an approved equal is recommended. The use of gravel or crushed stone bedding encapsulated in filter fabric for bedding of storm drain lines can be considered to provide economical interception of potential



downgradient seepage. Granular pipe bedding should be vented into storm drainage structures or daylighted for positive discharge.

All footing excavations and undercuts should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer to verify suitable bearing and adequate undercut. Concrete should be placed in footing excavations expeditiously following final clean up and approval to limit changes in foundation conditions. Footing excavations should be clean and dry at the time of concrete placement. Where footing excavations will be left open for extended periods, the bearing stratum should be protected with a thin layer of seal concrete.

CLOSURE

Site preparation, grading work, and foundation and pavement construction should be monitored by the Engineer or a designated representative thereof. Subsurface conditions significantly at variance with those encountered in the borings should be brought to the attention of the Geotechnical Engineer. The conclusions and recommendations of this report should then be reviewed in light of the new information.

The following plates are attached and complete this report.

Plate 1	Site Vicinity
Plate 2	Plan of Borings
Plates 3 through 6	Boring Logs
Plate 7	Key to Terms and Symbols
Appendix A	Classification Test Results
Appendix B	Concept for Subgrade Improvement with Geotextile and Select Granular fill

* * * * *



We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. Should you have any questions regarding this report, or if we may be of additional assistance during final design or construction, please call on us.

Sincerely,

**GRUBBS, HOSKYN,
BARTON & WYATT, LLC**

Vellela M. Scott, P.E.
Principal Engineer

Mark E. Wyatt, P.E.
President



VMS/MEW:jw

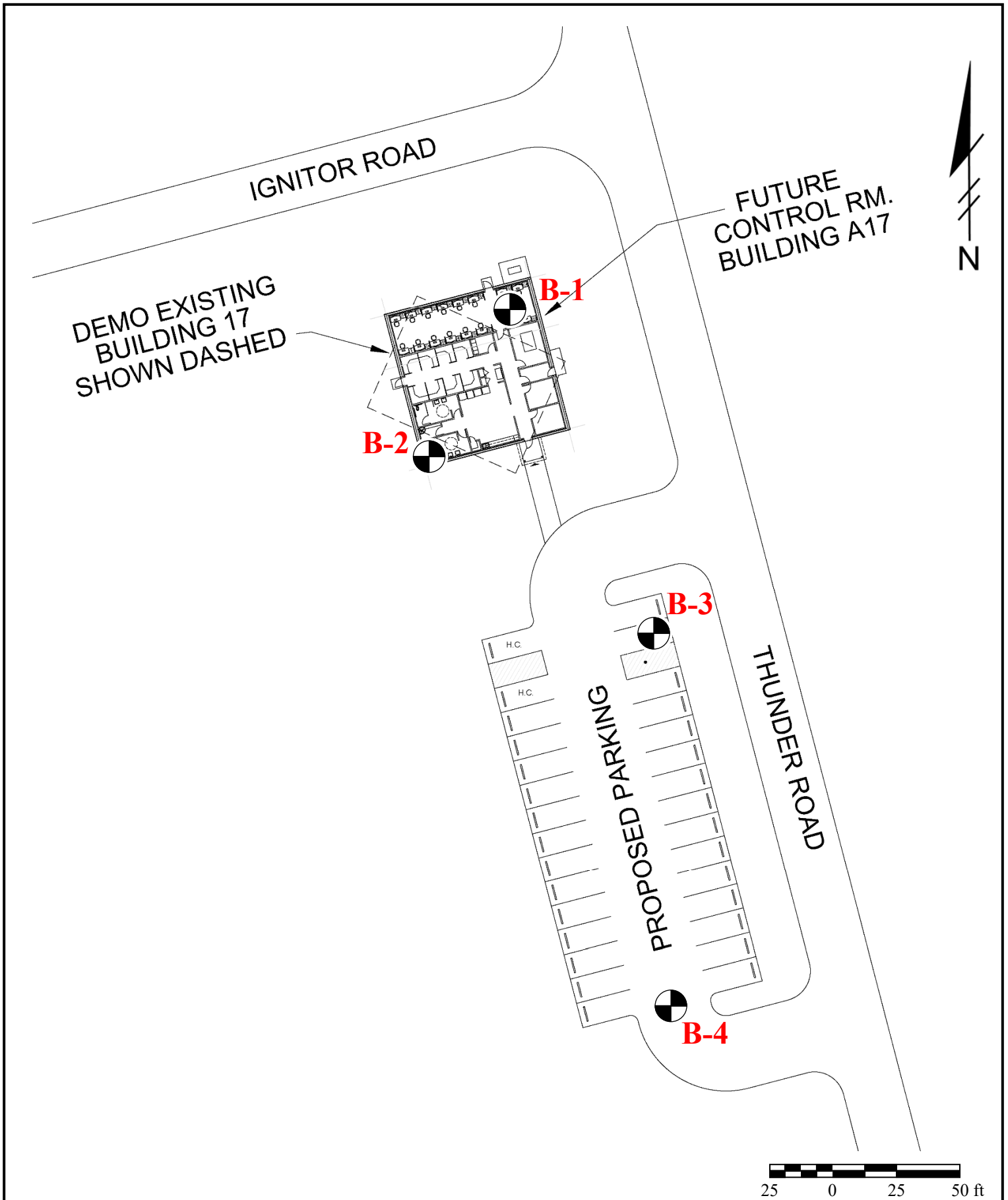
Copies submitted: L3Harris Technologies
Attn: Mr. Philip Borzillo (1-email)

Cromwell Architects Engineers
Attn: Mr. Michael Callahan, P.E. (1-email)
Attn: Ms. Brittani Mitchell, E.I. (1-email)



A UES Company

Plate 1



**Grubbs, Hoskyn,
Barton & Wyatt, LLC**
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

A UES Company

PLAN of BORINGS
Aerojet Control Room Building 17
East Camden, Arkansas

Scale: As Shown

Job No. A24184.00533

Plate 2



**Grubbs, Hoskyn,
Barton & Wyatt, Inc.**
Consulting Engineers

LOG OF BORING NO. 1

Aerojet Control Room Building 17
East Camden, Arkansas

TYPE: Auger

LOCATION: See Plate 2 - Building

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	BLOWS PER FT	UNIT DRY WT LB/CU FT	COHESION, TON/SQ FT							- No. 200 %
						0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.4	
			SURF. EL:			<div> <div>PLASTIC LIMIT</div> <div>WATER CONTENT</div> <div>LIQUID LIMIT</div> </div>							
						10	20	30	40	50	60	70	
			3 in. Asphalt Cement Concrete										
			3 in. Crushed Stone Base										
			Medium dense reddish brown sandy fine to coarse gravel, slightly clayey (fill)	11									
			Loose brownish gray silty fine sand w/organic stains and trace fine gravel, wet	9			●						40
5			- with less fine gravel below 4 ft	7									
			Very stiff reddish brown and gray fine sandy clay, silty w/fine to coarse gravel	50/6"		●							
			- tan and gray with less silt below 8 ft										
10				26			●						
			Dense to very dense tan and reddish tan fine to coarse sand, slightly silty w/fine to coarse gravel	50/5"		●							11
15													
20				49									
			Note: Drilled with CME-55										
25													

COMPLETION DEPTH: 20.0 ft
DATE: 1-14-25

DEPTH TO WATER
IN BORING: 13 ft

DATE: 1/14/2025



**Grubbs, Hoskyn,
Barton & Wyatt, Inc.**
Consulting Engineers

LOG OF BORING NO. 2

Aerojet Control Room Building 17
East Camden, Arkansas

TYPE: Auger

LOCATION: See Plate 2 - Building

[illegible]

COMPLETION DEPTH: 20.0 ft
DATE: 1-15-25

DEPTH TO WATER
IN BORING: 13 ft

DATE: 1/15/2025

PLATE 4

.GBNEW A24184.00533.GPJ 1-22-25



**Grubbs, Hoskyn,
Barton & Wyatt, Inc.**
Consulting Engineers

LOG OF BORING NO. 3

Aerojet Control Room Building 17
East Camden, Arkansas

TYPE: Auger

LOCATION: See Plate 2 - Pavement

[illegible]

COMPLETION DEPTH: 10.0 ft
DATE: 1-15-25

DEPTH TO WATER
IN BORING: Dry

DATE: 1/15/2025



**Grubbs, Hoskyn,
Barton & Wyatt, Inc.**
Consulting Engineers

LOG OF BORING NO. 4

Aerojet Control Room Building 17
East Camden, Arkansas

TYPE: Auger

LOCATION: See Plate 2 - Pavement

[illegible]

COMPLETION DEPTH: 10.0 ft
DATE: 1-15-25

DEPTH TO WATER
IN BORING: 7 ft

DATE: 1/15/2025

SYMBOLS AND TERMS USED ON BORING LOGS

SOIL TYPES

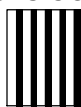
(SHOWN IN SYMBOLS COLUMN)



Gravel



Sand



Silt

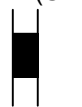


Clay

Predominant type shown heavy

SAMPLER TYPES

(SHOWN ON SAMPLES COLUMN)



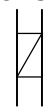
Shelby
Tube



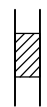
Rock
Core



Split
Spoon



No
Recovery



Cutting

TERMS DESCRIBING CONSISTENCY OR CONDITION

COARSE GRAINED SOILS (major portion retained on No. 200 sieve): Includes (1) Clean gravels and sands, and (2) silty or clayey gravels and sands. Condition is rated according to relative density, as determined by laboratory tests.

DESCRIPTIVE TERM

N-VALUE

RELATIVE DENSITY

VERY LOOSE

0-4

0-15%

LOOSE

4-10

15-35%

MEDIUM DENSE

10-30

35-65%

DENSE

30-50

65-85%

VERY DENSE

50 and above

85-100%

FINE GRAINED SOILS (major portion passing No. 200 sieve): Includes (1) Inorganic and organic silts and clays, (2) gravelly, sandy, or silty clays, and (3) clayey silts. Consistency is rated according to shearing strength, as indicated by penetrometer readings or by unconfined compression tests.

DESCRIPTIVE TERM

UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH TON/SQ. FT.

VERY SOFT

Less than 0.25

SOFT

0.25-0.50

FIRM

0.50-1.00

STIFF

1.00-2.00

VERY STIFF

2.00-4.00

HARD

4.00 and higher

NOTE: Slickensided and fissured clays may have lower unconfined compressive strengths than shown above, because of planes of weakness or cracks in the soil. The consistency ratings of such soils are based on penetrometer readings.

TERMS CHARACTERIZING SOIL STRUCTURE

SLICKENSIDED - having inclined planes of weakness that are slick and glossy in appearance.

FISSURED - containing shrinkage cracks, frequently filled with fine sand or silt; usually more or less vertical.

LAMINATED - composed of thin layers of varying color and texture.

INTERBEDDED - composed of alternate layers of different soil types.

CALCAREOUS - containing appreciable quantities of calcium carbonate.

WELL GRADED - having a wide range in grain sizes and substantial amounts of all intermediate particle sizes.

POORLY GRADED - predominantly of one grain size, or having a range of sizes with some intermediate sizes missing.

Terms used on this report for describing soils according to their texture or grain size distribution are in accordance with the UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM, as described in Technical Memorandum No.3-357, Waterways Experiment Station, March 1953

APPENDIX A

SUMMARY of CLASSIFICATION TEST RESULTS

PROJECT: Aerojet Control Room Building 17

LOCATION: East Camden, Arkansas

GHBW JOB NUMBER: A24184.00533

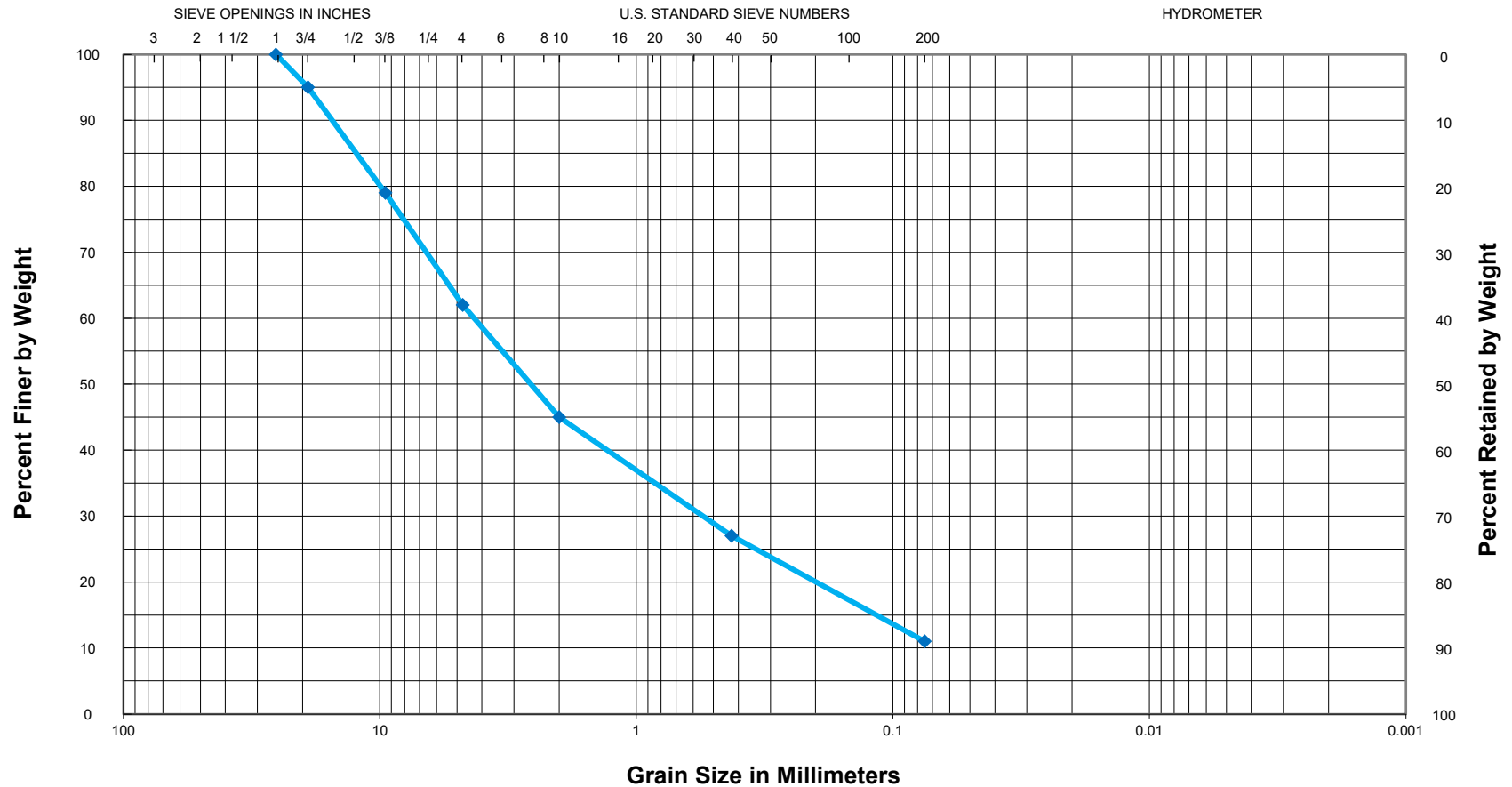
BORING No.	SAMPLE DEPTH (ft)	WATER CONTENT (%)	ATTERBERG LIMITS			PERCENT RETAINED #4	PERCENT PASSING #200	USCS CLASS.	AASHTO CLASS.
			LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PLASTICITY INDEX				
1	2.5-3.5	16	---	---	---	8	40	SM	A-4
1	14-15	8	---	---	---	38	11	SW-SM	A-1-a
2	6.5-7.5	16	NON-PLASTIC			2	54	ML	A-4
2	9-10	14	23	16	7	8	30	SC-SM	A-2-4
3	0.5-1.5	10	---	---	---	26	19	SM	A-2-4
3	2.5-3.5	11	25	16	9	13	34	SC	A-2-4
4	2.5-3.5	12	NON-PLASTIC			31	26	SM	A-2-4

A24184.00533

GRAIN SIZE CURVE



A UES Company



GRAVEL		SAND			SILT	OR	CLAY
COARSE	FINE	COARSE	MEDIUM	FINE			

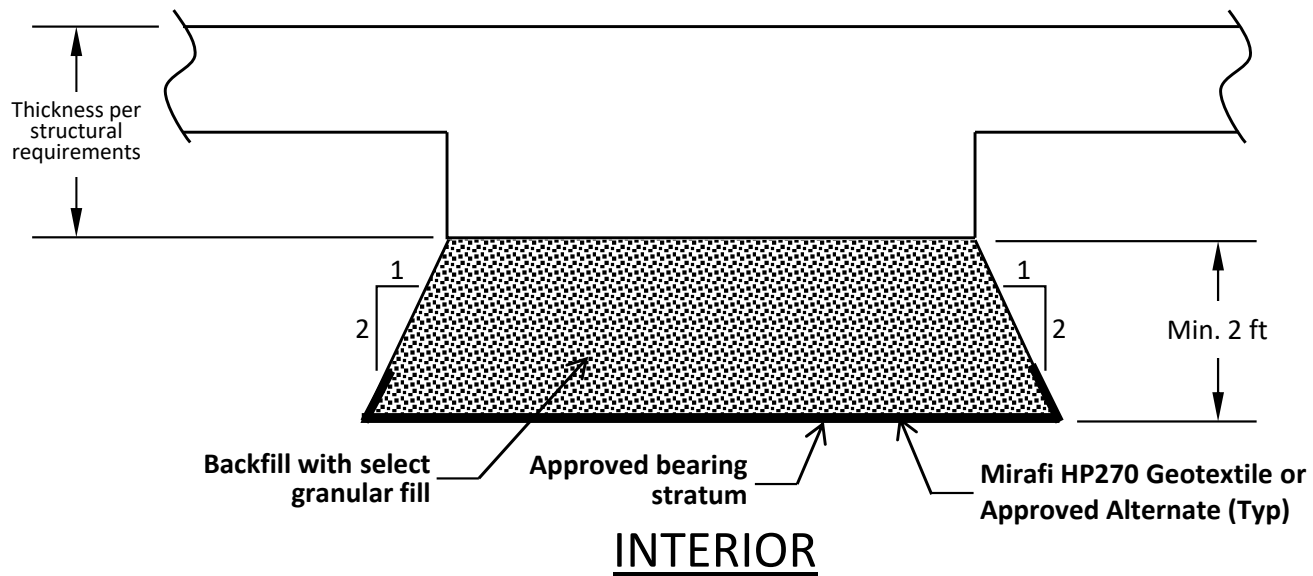
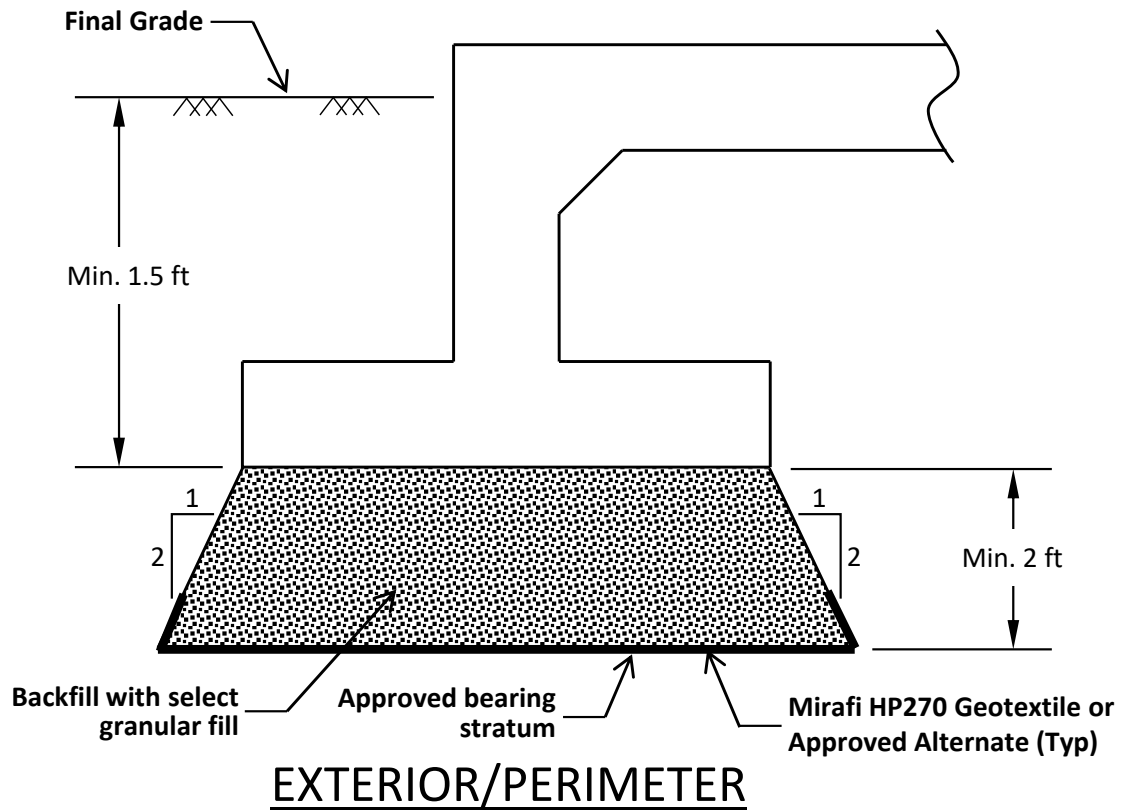
Sample: Boring 1, 14-15 ft

Description: Tan and reddish tan fine to coarse SAND, slightly silty w/fine to coarse gravel

USCS Classification = SW-SM

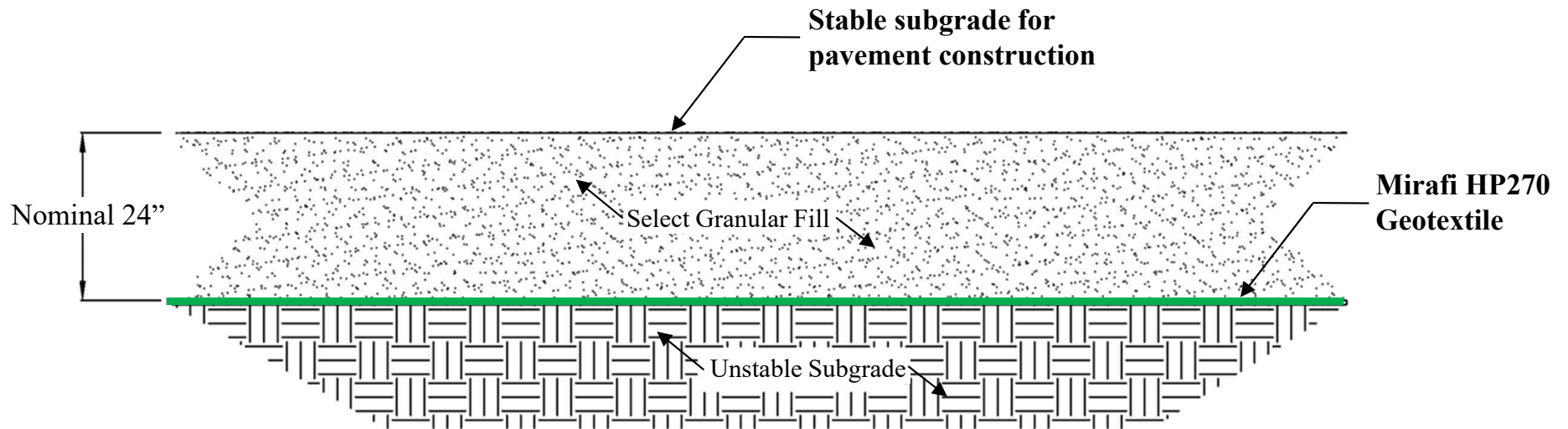
AASHTO Classification = A-1-a

APPENDIX B



Notes:

1. Stability of bearing stratum to be field verified by the Geotechnical Engineer.
2. Suitable select granular fill materials include approved sandy gravel, ARDOT Class 7 base, or approved alternates
3. Mirafi HP270 or approved alternate should cover undercut bottom



Notes:

1. Stability of subgrade and undercut bottom to be field verified by the Geotechnical Engineer. Granular fill thickness may require field modification, either thickening or thinning.
2. Select granular fill/backfill thickness can be attained by raising grade, undercut, or a combination of both.
3. Unstable soils or other unsuitable materials may warrant additional undercut.
4. Suitable select granular fill materials include approved sandy gravel, ARDOT Class 7 base, or approved alternates.
5. All select granular fill to be approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 00 41 00
BID PROPOSAL FORM

FROM: _____

Contractor License No. _____ (hereinafter called "Bidder")

TO: AEROJET ROCKETDYNE (hereinafter called "Owner")
EAST CAMDEN, ARKANSAS

RE: A17 CONTROL BUILDING

The Undersigned, having received and examined the Project Manual and the Drawings for the above-referenced Project, proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and all associated and related items required for the Work, as required by and in strict accordance with the above-named documents for the following sum:

1.1 BASE PROPOSAL

Bidder agrees to perform all of the Work necessary to complete the Total Project as described in the Project Manual and indicated on the Drawings for the sum of:

_____ \$

(Amount shall be indicated in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, amount indicated in words shall govern.)

1.2 ADDENDA

The Undersigned has received and examined the following Addenda numbered _____, and has incorporated the provisions in this Bid.

If no Addenda have been issued, write in "NONE"

1.3 UNIT PRICES

The Undersigned agrees that the following UNIT PRICES shall govern changes in the Work, whether they be ADDITIONS or DEDUCTIONS to the Contract Sum required during the course of the Work. Unit Prices shall be the same for Additions or Deductions. All Unit Prices shall be total installed costs including overhead, profit, geotechnical engineering and all other necessary costs. Proposing separate add and deduct unit prices shall subject this Bid Proposal to being rejected as "non-responsive."

ITEM & UNIT OF MEASURE

ADDITION or DEDUCTION

(Enter one price only)

A. FLOORING:

1. Alternate Carpet Tile Adhesive: Adhesive required to install floor covering on high relative humidity in concrete. Price per square foot in place. \$ _____
 - a. Area of Floor Covering (insert square footage of floor covering for allowance).
Square foot in place. (_____)
Insert sq. ft.
 - b. Allowance for Alternate Flooring Adhesive included in the Contract Amount:
Extend the above price per square foot in place times the above area. \$ _____
2. Remedial Floor Coating: Remediation and floor coating required to install floor covering on high relative humidity in concrete. Price per square foot in place. \$ _____
 - a. Area of Remedial Floor Coating (insert square footage for allowance above).
Square foot in place. (_____)
Insert sq. ft.
 - b. Allowance for Remedial Floor Coating included in the above Contract Amount:
Extend the above price per square foot in place times the above area. \$ _____

B. GENERAL EXCAVATION:

1. UNDERCUTTING:
 - a. Unsuitable material below finished subgrade removed and backfilled with specified fill material per cu. yd. in place. \$ _____
 - b. Unsuitable material below the bottom of footing elevations indicated on the Drawings; removed and backfilled with specified material per cu. yd. in place. \$ _____
2. UNDERCUTTING ALLOWANCE: The Contractor shall include in the base bid contract amount an allowance for undercutting of existing unsuitable material and replacement with suitable fill material at the above contract unit price for following:
(Use the same unit prices indicated above in the following allowances to the base bid contract amount.)
 - a. Undercutting below finished subgrade.
318 CY of suitable fill material at the unit price indicated in paragraph 1.3B.1.a above = \$ _____

- b. Undercutting below bottom of footing elevations.
90 CY of lean concrete at the unit price indicated in paragraph
1.3B.1.b above =

\$_____

1.4 FURTHER CONDITIONS

The Undersigned, by submitting this Bid, further agrees:

- A. To enter into and execute a Contract, if awarded on the basis of this Proposal.
- B. To accomplish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, of which this Proposal is made a part.
- C. To accomplish the Work, including products, equipment, and systems; complete and functional; ready for operation.
- D. To allow any Federal, State or Local inspector, acting in their official capacity, access to the project site.

Respectfully submitted:

Name of Firm: _____

By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____ Contractor License No. _____

Business Address: _____

Telephone Number: (____) _____

SEAL
If Bid is by
a Corporation

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 21 00
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cash allowances.
- B. Inspecting and testing allowances.
- C. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.
- B. Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections: Administrative and procedural requirements required for compliance with the International Building Code, Chapter 17, Structural Tests and Special Inspections.

1.03 CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. Costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of product to Contractor or subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts .
- B. Costs Not Included in Cash Allowances: Product handling at the site, including unloading, uncrating, and storage; and protection of products from elements and from damage.
 - 1. Do not include labor for installation and finishing unless designated in the Allowance.
- C. Architect Engineer Responsibilities:
 - 1. Select products in consultation with Owner and transmit decision to Contractor.
 - 2. Prepare Change Order.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
 - 2. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.
 - 3. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.
- E. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.04 INSPECTING AND TESTING ALLOWANCES

- A. Costs Included in Inspecting and Testing Allowances: Cost of engaging an inspecting or testing agency; execution of inspecting and tests; and reporting results. Comply with requirements of Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections.
- B. Costs Not Included in the Inspecting and Testing Allowances:
 - 1. Costs of incidental labor and facilities required to assist inspecting or testing agency.
 - 2. Costs of testing services used by Contractor separate from Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Costs of retesting upon failure of previous tests as determined by Architect Engineer.
- C. Payment Procedures:
 - 1. Submit one copy of the inspecting or testing firm's invoice with next application for payment.
 - 2. Pay invoice on approval by Architect Engineer.
- D. Differences in cost will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.05 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. As indicated on Bid Proposal Form. Include overhead, profit, and all other costs in Base Bid.

Aerojet Rocketdyne
A17 Control Building
East Camden, Arkansas

2024-210
February 2025

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

ALLOWANCES

01 21 00 - 2

SECTION 01 22 00
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.
- B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.
- C. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work.

1.02 COSTS INCLUDED

- A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

- A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.
- B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect Engineer.
- C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.
- D. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.
- E. Perform surveys required to determine quantities, including control surveys to establish measurement reference lines. Notify Architect Engineer prior to starting work.
- F. Contractor's Engineer Responsibilities: Sign surveyor's field notes or keep duplicate field notes, calculate and certify quantities for payment purposes.

1.05 PAYMENT

- A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect Engineer, multiplied by the unit price.
- B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
 - 1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
 - 2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
 - 3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
 - 4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
 - 5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
 - 6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work, or portions of the Work, not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect Engineer, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect Engineer will direct one of the following remedies:
 - 1. The defective Work may remain, but the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect Engineer.

2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions of the Architect Engineer, and the unit price will be adjusted to a new unit price at the discretion of Architect Engineer.
- C. The individual specification sections may modify these options or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.
- D. The authority of Architect Engineer to assess the defect and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.07 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit prices shall be as indicated on the Bid Proposal Form . Include overhead, profit, and all other costs in Base Bid.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals review.
- B. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product Options and Substitution Requirements.
- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals - Closeout Submittals Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties .
- D. Other Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA G716 - Request For Information; 2004, or approved equivalent.
- B. AIA G810 - Transmittal Letter; 2001.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the Architect Engineer such shop drawings, data, and schedules as are required by the specifications or that are reasonably requested by the Architect Engineer. Submittals shall be coordinated by the Contractor and prepared by a person thoroughly competent and qualified to prepare submittals and shop drawings. Incomplete or poorly prepared submittals and shop drawings are subject to being returned to the Contractor to be redrawn and resubmitted.

3.02 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
 - 1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to requests for information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
 - 2. Contractor and Architect Engineer are required to use this service.
 - 3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in PDF format.
 - 4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect Engineer's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
 - 5. Users of the service need an email address and Internet access.
 - 6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed PDF submittals and RFI documents will be reviewed.
 - 7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
 - 8. Actual samples and color charts are to be delivered to the AE.
- B. Service: The use of the Cromwell Architect Engineer's Newforma Information Exchange service will be provided without charge. A valid email address is required for access. Contact printshop@cromwell.com; (501) 400-1006.

- C. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Cromwell Architect Engineer and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.
- D. Project Closeout: Cromwell Architect Engineer will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

3.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Review and coordinate submittals prior to submission to Architect Engineer.
- B. General: Electronic PDF or live copies of 2D CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings may be obtained from Architect Engineer upon payment of a fee (at standard rates) for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, unless otherwise indicated. Contact printshop@cromwell.com; (501) 400-1006.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - 3. Submittals for finishes and colors, including product data and color samples, shall be coordinated and submitted at the same time.
- D. Basis of Design:
 - 1. Products indicated in the color and finish schedules or drawing notes; including color, shade, hue, translucence, opacity, pattern, or texture; establish the Basis of Design. Use the Basis of Design. Submit a request for substitution for any product not indicated.
 - 2. Substitutions will not be considered for finishes and colors unless all finishes and colors are coordinated and submitted together.
- E. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with other Contractors and/or subsequent submittals is required. Architect Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect Engineer's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- F. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect Engineer.
 - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Architect Engineer's project number.
 - c. Owner's project number.
 - d. Date.

- e. Name and address of architect.
 - f. Name and address of contractor.
 - g. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - h. Name and address of supplier.
 - i. Name of manufacturer.
 - j. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - k. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Other necessary identification.
- G. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Copies: Submit all copies by electronic file, except samples.
- I. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect Engineer will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
- 1. Transmittal Form: Use form acceptable to Architect Engineer.
 - 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.
- 1. Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - 2. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 3. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 4. Resubmit submittals until they are approved.
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "No Exceptions Taken" by Architect Engineer.

3.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections or subsequently requested by Architect Engineer.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
- 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.

- f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 4. Submit Product Data concurrent with Samples.
 - 5. Number of Copies: Submit electronic file of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. No copies will be returned. Mark up and retain one copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Same size as contract drawings, 30 inch x 42 inch maximum.
 - 3. Number of Copies: Submit electronic copy.
- D. Samples: Submit Verification Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

4. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect Engineer will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare and maintain a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 2. Number and name of room or space.
 3. Location within room or space.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit one pdf copy via email, of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect Engineer will return one copy.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

3.05 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Project and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect Engineer.
- B. Do not indicate "By Others," or words to that effect. Coordinate to indicate the Work of the appropriate trade(s).
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with the approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Log each submittal and review for coordination with other Work of the Project and the Project Schedule. Mark with submittal received date stamp before transmitting to Architect Engineer.
- E. Deliver submittals promptly to Architect Engineer.
- F. Received submittals returned from Architect Engineer.

3.06 ARCHITECT ENGINEER'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect Engineer will not review submittals that are not coordinated or that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 1. "No Exceptions Taken".
 2. "Make Corrections Noted".
 3. "Revise and Resubmit".
 4. "Not accepted, see Comments".

- C. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and may be returned without review.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional project record documents requirements.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds.
 - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection services other than Code required special testing and inspections.
- E. Control of installation.
- F. Manufacturers' field services.
- G. Defect assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2019).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2017.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2019.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2019.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2021.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.
- G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.
- H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect Engineer.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit published instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect Engineer before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect Engineer shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing and inspection, and as required for Contractor's own quality control.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor Employed Agency:
 1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
 2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
 3. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.
 4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
 5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect Engineer before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Code Required Testing And Inspections: See Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections.
- B. See individual specification sections for other testing and inspection required.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 - 2. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect Engineer.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.03 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 45 33

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, may apply to this Section.
- B. Section 014000 - Quality Requirements. Requirements for Contractor performed independent tests and inspections that are normally Contractor's responsibility and are not specifically indicated within the requirements of this section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements required for compliance with the International Building Code, Chapter 17, Special Inspections and Tests.
- B. Special inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Construction Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the construction document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect Engineer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this section.
- C. The Owner will engage one or more qualified special inspectors and / or testing agencies to conduct special inspections and tests specified in this section and related sections and as maybe specified in other divisions of these specifications.
- D. Refer to Statement of Special Inspections and forms following the end of this section for the inspection and testing requirements and forms to be utilized by the Contractor and inspectors.
- E. Related Sections include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
 - 2. 053100 - Steel Decking
 - 3. 054000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing

1.03 RELATED STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E 329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing; 2021
- B. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2021
- C. SEAoAR SI GL 03 - 01/01/2023; Arkansas Special Inspections Guidelines; www.SEAoAR.org.
- D. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2016

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Approved Agency: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the building official.
- B. Construction Documents: Written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of a project necessary for obtaining a building permit. Construction Documents include all supplemental instructions, sketches, addenda, and revisions to the drawings and specifications issued by the registered design professional beyond those issued for a building permit.

- C. Designated Seismic System: Those architectural, electrical and mechanical systems and their components that require design in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE 7 and for which the component importance factor, I_p , is greater than 1 in accordance with Section 13.1.3 of ASCE 7.
- D. Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge: The individual that prepares the Statement of Special Inspections including a Schedule of Special Inspection Services as part of the general requirements Section 1704 of the Building Code. The Registered Design Professional for special inspections is typically the project architect. The architect will take input from the structural, mechanical, electrical, civil and fire protection engineers and act as the overall Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge of preparing the Statement of Special Inspections.
- E. Shop Drawings / Submittal Data: Written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared and / or assembled by the contractor based on the Construction Documents.
- F. Special Inspector: A qualified person who demonstrating competence, to the satisfaction of the code enforcement official and registered design professional in responsible charge, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection. The special inspector shall be a licensed professional engineer or engineering intern or a qualified representative from the testing agency.
- G. Special Inspection, Continuous: The full-time observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work is being performed.
- H. Special Inspection, Periodic: The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work has been or is being performed and at the completion of the work.
- I. Testing Agency: A qualified materials testing laboratory under the responsible charge of a licensed professional engineer, approved by the code enforcement official and the registered design professional in responsible charge, to measure, examine, test, calibrate, or otherwise determine the characteristics or performance of construction materials and verify confirmation with construction documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Minimum qualifications of inspection and testing agencies and their personnel shall comply with ASTM E 329 Standard Specification for Agencies in the Testing and / or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.
 - a. Inspectors and individuals performing tests shall be certified for the work being performed as outlined in the appendix of the ASTM E329. Certification by organizations other than those listed must be submitted to the Building Official for consideration before proceeding with work.
 - 2. In addition to these requirements, local jurisdiction may have additional requirements. It is the responsibility of the testing and inspection agencies to meet local requirements and comply with local procedures.

1.06 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS, REPORTS, AND TEST RESULTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the registered design professional in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as

appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to the registered design profession in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

- C. The special inspector's reports and testing agencies results shall have precedence over reports and test results provided by the Contractor.
- D. Where a conflict exists between the Construction Documents and approved shop drawings / submittal data, the Construction Documents shall govern, unless the approved shop drawings / submittal data are more restrictive. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SPECIAL INSPECTOR (TESTING AGENCIES) RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Special Inspectors shall:
 - 1. Provide written documentation to the Building Official demonstrating their qualifications.
 - 2. Notify the Contractor of their presence and responsibilities at the job site.
 - 3. Observe assigned work for which they are responsible for conformance with the plans and specifications and approved submittals for work designed by the Contractor.
 - 4. Report nonconforming items to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction.
 - 5. Write a discrepancy report about each nonconforming item containing:
 - a. Description and exact location.
 - b. Reference to applicable drawings and specifications.
 - c. Resolution or corrective action taken and the date.
 - 6. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and to the Registered Design Professional In Responsible Charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work.
 - 7. Provide special inspection reports directly to the Design Professional, the Contractor and the Building Official at the intervals indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections. The reports should:
 - a. Describe the special inspection and tests made, with locations.
 - b. Indicate nonconforming items and their resolution.
 - c. List unresolved items and parties notified.
 - d. Itemize any changes authorized by the Design Professional.
 - 8. Initial and date the "Date Completed" box in the Schedule of Special Inspection Services as the inspection and testing activities are completed.
 - 9. Submit a signed Final Report of Special Inspections stating that all required special inspections and testing were fulfilled and reported and that any outstanding discrepancies have been corrected.

3.02 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall be familiar with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate the inspection and testing services with the progress of the work. The Contractor shall provide sufficient notice to allow proper scheduling of all personnel. The Contractor shall provide safe access for performing inspection and on site testing.
- C. The Contractor shall provide and maintain project schedules to the Owner, Registered Design Professionals and testing and inspecting agencies. Project schedules shall indicate milestones and durations of time for materials requiring structural tests and special inspections, including retesting or reinspections required.
- D. Notify special inspectors 72 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
- E. Provide Special Inspectors direct access to the approved plans and specifications for the project, including modifications.
- F. Deliver samples for testing when needed.

- G. Cooperate with special inspectors, and provide access to the Work .
- H. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
- I. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified special inspection requirements.
- J. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified special inspection requirements.
- K. Maintain the Schedule of Special Inspection Services at the project site and submit a copy to the Design Professional and the Building Official when all the services are complete.
- L. The Contractor shall submit certification as an Approved Fabricator prior to any shop fabrication of load-bearing members and assemblies, where the fabricator requests to perform such work without special inspection.
- M. Each contractor responsible for the construction of a seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections Requirements for Seismic Resistance shall submit a written Contractor's Statement of Responsibility to the Building Official and to the Owner prior to the commencement of work on the system or component. The Contractor's Statement of Responsibility shall contain the following:
 - 1. Acknowledgement of the awareness of the special requirements contained in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 2. Acknowledgement that control shall be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the Building Official.
 - 3. Procedures for exercising control within the Contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of the reports.
 - 4. Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization.
- N. The Contractor shall repair and / or replace work that does not meet the requirements of the Construction Documents.
 - 1. Contractor shall engage an engineer / architect to prepare repair and / or replacement procedures.
 - 2. Engineer / architect shall be registered in the State in which the Project is located. Engineer / architect shall be acceptable to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge, Building Official, and Owner.
 - 3. Procedures shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge, Building Official, and Owner before proceeding with corrective action.
- O. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs of:
 - 1. Re-testing and re-inspection of materials, work, and / or products that do not meet the requirements of the Construction Documents and shop drawings / submittal data.
 - 2. Review of proposed repair and / or replacement procedures by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge and the inspectors and testing agencies.
 - 3. Repair or replacement of work that does not meet the requirements of the Construction Documents.
- P. The Contractor shall submit Certificates of Compliance and test reports in accordance with IBC Section 1704.5 to the Owner, Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge and Building Official after completion of fabrication.
- Q. The Contractor shall submit Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance, specific to the project location, for all mechanical and electrical equipment indicated to be seismically qualified.
- R. The Contractor shall maintain one copy of all required manufacturer's equipment Certificates of Compliance, for special inspector's use, at the jobsite.
- S. The Contractor shall maintain one copy of all shop drawings indicating seismic restraint design for all designated seismic systems, for special inspector's use, at the jobsite.

3.03 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. Inspection and Testing shall be in accordance with the attached Schedule of Special Inspection Services.
- B. Reference related specifications for the minimum level of inspections and testing. Provide additional inspections and testing as necessary to determine compliance with the construction drawings and as required by reference standards indicated in IBC Chapter 17.

3.04 SCHEDULES AND FORMS (INCLUDED FOLLOWING THE END OF THIS SECTION)

- A. STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.
 - 1. The Statement of Special Inspections is included as an attachment to this section. This form provides the general project information. It identifies the project location, the architect of record, the structural, mechanical, and electrical engineers, the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge, and Special Inspection Requirements for Seismic or Wind Resistance.
 - 2. The Contractor shall submit the Statement of Special Inspections with the application for the building permit and have the Building Official sign, date, and shall add the building permit number to the statement. The Contractor shall send a copy of the completed document to the Architect Engineer, Owner, Building Official, and keep a copy in the job site office.
- B. SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES.
 - 1. The Schedule of Special Inspection Services is included as an attachment to this section. This form provides a detailed and itemized list of which special inspection activities are required for the specific project and which individuals, firm, or agency will be performing the special inspection services associated with each required task.
 - 2. The Contractor shall maintain the schedule at the project site. When an individual special inspection task in the schedule is completed for the last time on the project and the special inspector performed their final review, inspection, or test of that item for the project, the special inspector shall initial and date the cell in the "Completed" column adjacent to the task. The schedule shall be maintained by the Contractor at the project site.
 - 3. At the conclusion of the project a copy of the Schedule of Special Inspection Services form with the initials and date in the "Completed" column for each task relevant to the project shall be submitted, by the Contractor, to the Design Professional in Responsible Charge and the Building Official for comparison with the Final Reports of Special Inspections.
- C. FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.
 - 1. The form for the final report of Special Inspections is included as an attachment to this section. This form is submitted by each inspector when all the special inspection requirements they are responsible for on the project have been fulfilled and all noted deficiencies have been corrected. Each special inspector corresponding to an agent number in the Schedule of Special Inspection Services will be required to complete a copy of this form.
 - 2. The special inspectors shall provide 3 bound copies of the special inspection interim reports with the final report of special inspections serving as the cover sheet. The copies shall be submitted to the Design Professional in Responsible Charge and Building Official within 2 weeks of completion of the special inspection program. The special inspection program will not be considered complete until forms from all agents have been submitted and received.
- D. CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY.
 - 1. The form for the Contractor's Statement of Responsibility is included as an attachment to this section.
 - 2. Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a seismic force resisting system, designated seismic system or component, listed in the Statement of Special Inspections - Requirements for Seismic Resistance, shall submit a written statement of

- responsibility to the Building Official and Design Professional in Responsible Charge prior to the commencement of work on the system or component.
3. Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a main wind force resisting system or a wind force resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections - Requirements for Tornado Resistance, shall submit a written statement of responsibility to the Building Official and Design Professional in Responsible Charge prior to the commencement of work on the system or component.
 4. Contractor's Statements of Responsibility shall be submitted to the Design Professional in Responsible Charge for approval along with the design submittal for the associated work.
- E. APPROVED FABRICATOR'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.
1. The form for the approved Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance is included as an attachment to this section.
 2. Each approved fabricator that is exempt from Special Inspection of shop fabrication and implementation procedures per IBC Section 1704.2.5 must submit Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance at the completion of fabrication to the Contractor.
 3. The Contractor shall submit Fabricator's Certificates of Compliance for approved fabricators to the Design Professional in Responsible Charge and the Building Official.
- F. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE
1. These forms shall be completed by the fabricator or contractor responsible for each system or component and submitted to the owner, Design Professional and Building Official. These forms are included as an attachment to this section.
 - a. Nonstructural Components Certificate of Compliance in accordance with IBC Section 1705.14.2
 - b. Certificate of Compliance for Designated Seismic Systems in accordance with IBC Section 1705.14.3
 - c. Preconstruction Tests for Shotcrete in accordance with ACI 318
 - d. Steel Joist Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance in accordance with IBC Section 2207.5
 - e. Certificate of Compliance of Material Properties for Weldability of Reinforcement with a Standard Other than ASTM A706
 - f. Certificate of Compliance for Reports of Mill Tests for A615 Reinforcement Used in Seismic Force-Resisting Systems
- G. MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS.
1. This document is included as an attachment to this section.
 2. This document lists the Structural Engineers Association of Arkansas (SEAoAR)'s recommended minimum qualifications for special inspectors.
 3. The final approval of an inspector shall be determined by the building official.
- H. OTHER SPECIAL INSPECTION REPORT AND NOTICE FORMS.
1. Forms for Special Inspection Reports and Discrepancy Notices are included as attachments to this section.

END OF SECTION

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)

PROJECT: Aerojet Rocketdyne Building A17_____

LOCATION: East Camden, Arkansas_____

PERMIT APPLICANT: _____

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: _____

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: Dan Fowler, AIA_____

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Brittani Mitchell, PE_____

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Joel Funkhouser, PE_____

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Pam McElrath, PE_____

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: Dan Fowler, AIA_____

This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted in accordance with Section 1704.3 of the 2021 Arkansas Fire Prevention Code. It includes a *Schedule of Special Inspection Services* applicable to the above-referenced Project as well as the identity of the individuals, agencies, or firms intended to be retained for conducting these inspections. If applicable, it includes *Requirements for Seismic Resistance* and/or *Requirements for Tornado Resistance*.

Are *Requirements for Seismic Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*?

☒ Yes ☐ No

Are *Requirements for Tornado Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*?

☐ Yes ☒ No

The Special Inspector(s) shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish interim inspection reports to the Building Official and to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at a frequency agreed upon by the Design Professional and the Building Official prior to the start of work. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge prior to completion of that phase of work. A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting required special inspections and corrections of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at the conclusion of the project.

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge:

___Weekly

___Bi-Weekly

___Monthly

Other; specify:_____

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Statement of Special Inspections Prepared by:

Type or print name

Signature Date

Building Official's Acceptance:

Signature Date

Permit Number:

Preparer's Seal

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Building Official:

___Monthly

___Bi- Monthly

___Upon Completion

Other; specify:_____

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Statement of Special Inspections Requirements for Seismic Resistance

See the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection and testing requirements.

Seismic Design Category: C

Statement of Special Inspection for Seismic Resistance Required (Yes/No): Yes

Description of seismic force-resisting system subject to special inspection and testing for seismic resistance:

(Required for Seismic Design Categories B, C, D, E or F in accordance with Building Code Section 1705.13.1 through 1705.13.3, and 1705.14.1). Some systems not required in SDC B, see section 1705.13.

N/A

Description of designated seismic systems subject to special inspection, testing and qualification for seismic resistance:

(Required for architectural, electrical and mechanical systems and their components that require design in accordance with ASCE 7-16 Chapter 13, have a component importance factor, I_p , greater than one and are in Seismic Design Categories C, D, E or F, in accordance with Building Code Section 1705.13.4 and 1705.14.3.)

N/A

Description of additional components and systems requiring special inspections, testing and qualification for seismic resistance:

(Required for systems noted in Building Code Sections 1705.13.5 through 1705.13.9 and 1705.14.2 1705.11).

Emergency electrical equipment
Gas piping systems
Automatic fire sprinkler systems

Statement of Responsibility:

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component described above must each submit a Statement of Responsibility (pg C1) in accordance with Building Code Section 1704.4.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.1.1 Special Cases (work unusual in nature, including but not limited to alternative construction materials, unusual design applications, systems or materials with special manufacturer requirements. Attach 8 1/2x11 if needed).	Submittal review, shop(3) inspection and/or field inspection.				
1705.2 Structural Steel Construction					
1. Review the material test reports and certificates as listed in AISC 360-16, Section N3.2 for compliance with the construction documents	Submittal review		Each submittal		
2. Material verification of structural steel	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
3. Anchor Rods and other Embedment(s) (Verify diameter, grade, type, length, embedment. See 1705.3 for anchors)	Field inspection		Continuous		
4. Verify member locations, braces, stiffeners, and application of joint details at each connection comply with construction documents	Field inspection		Periodic		
5. Structural steel welding:					
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-1)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
b. Inspection tasks During Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-2)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe (4)		
c. Inspection tasks After Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-3)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
6. Structural steel bolting:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Bolting (Observe, or perform tasks for each bolted connection, in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360-16, Table N5.6-1)			Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
b. Inspection tasks During Bolting (Observe the QA tasks listed in AISC 360-16, Table N5.6-2)			Observe (4)		
1) Pre-tensioned and slip-critical joints					
a) Turn-of-nut with matching markings			Periodic		
b) Direct tension indicator			Periodic		
c) Twist-off type tension control bolt			Periodic		
d) Turn-of-nut without matching markings			Continuous		
e) Calibrated wrench			Continuous		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
2) Snug-tight joints			Periodic		
c. Inspection tasks After Bolting (Perform tasks for each bolted connection in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-3)			Perform (4)		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.3 Concrete Construction					
1. Inspection of reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement. Placement includes reinforcing bar size, shape, spacing, cover, embedment, orientation, bar length, and splices per the construction documents and approved placement drawings.	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Reinforcing bar welding					
a. Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A706	Field inspection		Periodic		
b. Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16"	Field inspection		Periodic		
c. Inspect fillet welds >5/16" and other weld types	Field inspection		Continuous		
3. Inspection of anchors cast in concrete	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
4. Inspection of anchors and reinforcing steel post-installed in hardened concrete: Per research reports requirements	Field inspection		Periodic or as required by the research report issued by an approved source		
a. Adhesive anchors installed horizontally or in upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads.	Field inspection		Continuous		
b. Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined in 4.a.	Field inspection		Periodic		
5. Verify use of approved design mix	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
6. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests and determine temperature of concrete	Shop (3) and field inspection		Continuous		
8. Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
13. Verification of in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	Field testing and review of laboratory reports		Periodic		
14. Inspection of formwork for shape, lines, location and dimensions	Field inspection		Periodic		
15. Concrete strength testing and verification of compliance with construction documents	Field testing and review of laboratory reports		Periodic		
1705.6 Soils					
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. Perform classification and testing of controlled fill materials.	Field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
4. During fill placement, verify use of proper materials and procedures in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report. Verify densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	Field inspection		Continuous		
5. Prior to placement of controlled fill, observe subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.11 Fabricated Items					
Inspection of fabricated items shall be performed in accordance with Section 1704.2.5					
1. List of fabricated items requiring special inspection during fabrication:	Shop Inspection				
2. List of fabricated items to be fabricated on the premises of a fabricator approved to perform such work without special inspection:					
1705.12.3 Wind-resisting Components					
1. Roof covering, roof deck and roof framing connections	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
2. Exterior wall covering and wall connections to roof and floor diaphragms and framing.	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.13.6 Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical Components Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance					
1. Inspection during the anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency or standby power systems.	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Inspection during the anchorage of other electrical equipment.	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. Inspection during installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials, and their associated mechanical units	Field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
6. Inspection during the installation of mechanical and electrical equipment, including duct work, piping systems and their structural supports, where automatic fire sprinkler systems are installed to verify on of the following:					
a. Minimum clearances have been provided as required by Section 13.2.3 ASCE 7	Field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.14.2 Seismic Certification of Nonstructural Components					
Review certificate of compliance for designated seismic system components.	Certificate of compliance review		Each submittal		
Other					
1. Grouting steel column baseplates - verify proper material is used, mixed and placed per manufacturer's instructions and construction documents	Field Inspection		Continuous		
2. Site Grading - develop stripping techniques suitable to site condition - review and advise on size of earth moving equipment - verify that soils will not loose strength during earth moving operations - observe grading	Field Inspection		Periodic		
3. Site Excavation					
a. Determine equipment sizes, and develop excavation, proof-rolling, undercutting, filling, and compaction techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction	Field Inspection		Periodic		
b. Observe the site excavation - perform applicable laboratory and field tests - provide professional judgment in determining the limits of undercutting. This judgment shall be to the satisfaction of Architect Engineer - See Section 1705.6 for foundation requirements	Field Inspection		Continuous		
4. Site Trenching					
a. develop excavation, proof-rolling, undercutting, filling, and compaction techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction -	Field Inspection		Periodic		
b. analyze soil materials to be used as fill	Field Inspection		Periodic		
c. perform applicable laboratory and field tests	Field Inspection		Periodic		
d. provide professional judgment in determining the limits of undercutting. This judgment shall be to the satisfaction of Architect Engineer.	Field Inspection		Continuous		
5. Site Fill - test soil for Plasticity Index, Sieve Analysis, Water Content, Density, etc. Analyze soil for quality of soil to be used as fill.	Field Inspection		Periodic		
6. Asphalt Paving - evaluate aggregate base course compaction, perform tests on asphalt in accordance with AI MS-2.	Field Inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	(Completed by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge)				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
7. Concrete Paving - evaluate aggregate base course compaction, perform compressive strength tests, perform slump tests per set of cylinders	Field Inspection		Periodic		
* INSPECTION AGENTS	FIRM	ADDRESS		TELEPHONE NO.	
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					
<p>Notes: 1. The inspection and testing agent(s) shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official prior to commencing work. The qualifications of the Special Inspector(s) and/or testing agencies are subject to the approval of the Building Official and/or the Design Professional.</p> <p>2. The list of Special Inspectors may be submitted as a separate document, if noted so above.</p> <p>3. Special Inspections as required by Section 1704.2.5 are not required where the fabricator is approved in accordance with IBC Section 1704.2.5.1</p> <p>4. Observe on a random basis, operations need not be delayed pending these inspections. Perform these tasks for each welded joint, bolted connection, or steel element.</p> <p>5. NDT of welds completed in an approved fabricator's shop may be performed by that fabricator when approved by the AHJ. Refer to AISC 360, N7.</p> <p>Circle "Yes" or "No" as appropriate and date this document below:</p> <p>Are Requirements for Seismic Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections? Yes No</p> <p>Are Requirements for Tornado Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections? Yes No</p> <p style="text-align: right;">DATE:</p>					

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

(Completed by each Special Inspector)

PROJECT: _____

LOCATION: _____

PERMIT APPLICANT: _____

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: _____

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: _____

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: _____

To the best of my information, knowledge, and belief, which are based upon observations or diligent supervision of our inspection services for the above-referenced Project, I hereby state that the special inspections or testing required for this Project, and designated for this Agent in the *Schedule of Special Inspection Services*, have been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved design revisions.

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report and numbered ___ to ___ form a basis for, and are to be considered an integral part of this final report. The following discrepancies that were outstanding since the last interim report dated _____ have been corrected:

(Attach 8 1/2"x11" continuation sheet(s) if required to complete the description of corrections)

Prepared By:

Special Inspection Agent/Firm

Type or print name of Special Inspector

Signature

Date

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Contractor's Statement of Responsibility

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a main wind- or seismic force-resisting system, designated seismic system or a wind- or seismic-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections (Requirements for Seismic or Tornado Resistance) must submit a Statement of Responsibility, in accordance with the Building Code, Section 1704.4.

Project: _____

Contractor's Name: _____

Address: _____

License No.: _____

Description of building systems and components included in Statement of Responsibility:

Contractor's Acknowledgement of Special Requirements

I hereby acknowledge that I have received, read, and understand the Statement of Special Inspections and Special Inspection program:

I hereby acknowledge that control will be exercised to achieve conformance with the approved construction documents.

Name and Title (type or print)

Signature

Date

Contractor's Provisions for Quality Control

Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and distribution of reports is attached to this Statement.

Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization are attached to this Statement

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Project: _____

Address: _____

Certification Number: _____

Description of structural members and assemblies that have been fabricated:

[illegible]

Date _____

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Nonstructural Components Certificate of Compliance

For structures assigned to Seismic Category B, C, D, E, or F where the requirements of Section 13.2.1 of ASCE 7 for nonstructural components, supports or attachments are met by seismic qualification as specified by Item 2 described therein and as specified by the registered design professional.

Project: _____

Address: _____

Seismic Design Category: _____

Nonstructural Component: _____

Qualification Method: (Check all that apply)

a. Analysis: _____

b. Testing: _____

c. Experience Data: _____

Description of nonstructural component:

I hereby certify that the items described above meet the requirements specified by the registered design professional on the approved construction documents for seismic qualification as per Section 1704.5 of the Building Code

.

Name and Title (type or print)

Signature

Date

Attach copies of qualification method, building code evaluation service report or any other pertinent information.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Certificate of Compliance for Reports of Mill Tests for A615 Reinforcement Used in Seismic Force-Resisting Systems

Submit reports of mill tests in accordance with Section 20.2.2.5 of ACI 318-19 for reinforcing bars complying with ASTM A615 and used to resist earthquake-induced flexural or axial forces in the special moment frames, special structural walls or coupling beams connecting special structural walls of seismic force-resisting systems in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category B, C, D, E or F. Report shall be submitted as specified in Building Code Section 1704.5 to the building official.

Project: _____

Address: _____

Seismic Design Category: _____

Supplier's Name: _____

Supplier's Address: _____

Concrete Member Types & Location within Structure (as applicable):
Special Moment Frames:

Special Structural Walls:

Coupling Beams:

Other:

I hereby certify that the mill reports are in compliance as described above in strict accordance with Section 1704.5 and the approved construction documents.

Name and Title (type or print)

Signature

Date

Attach copies of supplier's mill test reports together with any other pertinent information.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Category of Testing and Inspection	Minimum Qualifications (refer to key at end of Table)			
	Shop Inspection	Field Testing /Inspection	Review Submittals	Review Testing, Certification, & Lab Reports
1704.2.5 Inspection of Fabricators				
Pre-cast concrete	A, C, E			
Structural steel construction	C, F, G			
Wood construction	A, N			
Cold formed metal construction	A, N			
1705.2 Steel Construction				
Welding	C, F, G	C, F, G	A	A
High strength bolting, inspection of steel frame joint details		A, C	A	A
1705.2.2, 1705.2.3 and 1705.2.4 Steel Construction other than Structural Steel				
Welding	C, F, G	C, F, G	A	A
Cold-formed Steel Deck		C, F, G	A	A
Open-Web Steel Joist and Joist Girders		C, F, G	A	A
Cold-formed Steel Trusses spanning ≥ 60 ft		A, C	A	A
1705.3 Concrete Construction				
Reinforcing placement, cast-in-place bolts, concrete and shotcrete placement and curing operations		A, C, H		
Pre-stressing steel installation		A, C, D, E		
Erection of pre-cast concrete members		A, C, H, Q		
Concrete field testing		A, C, H, I, J		
Review certified mill reports and design mixes			A	
Verify use of required design mix		A, C, H, I, J		
Pre-stressed (pre-tensioned) concrete force application	A, C, E			
Post-tensioned concrete force application		A, C, D, H		
Review of in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs		A, C, D		
Reinforcing steel weldability, reinforcing welding, weld filler material		C, F, G		
Inspection of post-installed anchors in hardened concrete		A, C, S		
1705.4 Masonry				
Review f'_m prior to construction			A	
Mortar joint construction, grout protection and placement, materials proportion, type/size/location of reinforcement, structural elements, anchorage, and connectors		A, C		
Sampling/testing of grout/mortar specimens		A, C, K		
Observe preparation of masonry prisms for testing of compressive strength of masonry, f'_m		A, C, K		
Inspection of welding of reinforcing steel		C, F, G		
1705.5 Wood Construction				
Observe structural panel sheathing, size of framing members, fastener diameter and length, number of fastener lines, and spacing of fastener lines and fasteners for compliance with approved construction documents for the project		A, N		
Metal-plate-connected wood trusses: verify temporary and permanent truss bracing is installed per approved truss submittal package		A, N		

(Table continued on next page)

MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS *(continued)*

Category of Testing and Inspection	Minimum Qualifications (refer to key at end of Table)			
	Shop Inspection	Field Testing /Inspection	Review Submittals	Review Testing, Certification, & Lab Reports
1705.6 Soils				
Observe site preparation, fill placement and testing of compaction for compliance with the construction documents for the project		A, C, I, R		
Observe and test bearing materials below shallow foundations for ability to achieve design bearing capacity		A, L		
Review compaction testing for compliance with the construction documents for the project				A
1705.7, 1705.8 & 1705.9, 1705.10 Driven Deep, Cast-in-place Deep, and Helical Pile Foundations				
Observe installation		A, L, I		
Observe load tests		A, I		
1705.12 Special Inspection for Wind Resistance				
Structural wood		A, N		
Cold-Formed steel light-frame construction		A, N		
Inspect roof cladding		A, B, N		
Inspect wall cladding		A, B, N		
1705.13 Special Inspection for Seismic Resistance				
1705.13.1 Structural Steel				
Inspection of structural steel in the seismic force-resisting systems		A, C		
1705.13.2 Structural Wood				
Inspection of structural wood in the seismic force-resisting systems		A, N		
1705.13.3 Cold-Formed Steel Light-Frame Construction				
Inspection of cold-formed steel light-frame construction in the seismic force-resisting systems		A, N		
1705.13.4 Designated Seismic Systems				
Examine designated seismic systems requiring seismic qualification and verify that the label, anchorage or mounting conform to the certificate of compliance		A	A	A
1705.13.5 Architectural Components				
Inspection of exterior cladding, non-load bearing walls, veneer, and access floors		A, B	A, B	A, B
1705.13.6 Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical Components				
Inspection of installation and anchorage of mechanical and electrical components		A	A	A
1705.13.7 Storage Racks				
Inspection of anchorage of storage racks 8 feet or taller		A		
1705.13.8 Seismic Isolation Systems				
Inspection of seismic isolation systems in seismically isolated structures	A	A		
1705.13.9 Cold-Formed Steel Special Bolted Moment Frames				
Inspection of cold-formed steel special bolted moment frames		A, N		
1705.14 Testing for Seismic Resistance				
Testing designated seismic systems requiring seismic qualification and verify that the label, anchorage or mounting conform to the certificate of compliance		A		
1705.15 Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials				
Observe surface conditions, application, average thickness and density of applied material, and cohesive/adhesive bond		A, C		
<i>(Table continued on next page)</i>				

MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS *(continued)*

Category of Testing and Inspection	Minimum Qualifications (refer to key at end of Table)			
	Shop Inspection	Field Testing /Inspection	Review Submittals	Review Testing, Certification, & Lab Reports
1705.16 Mastic and intumescent fire-resistant coatings				
Observe application compliance with AWCI 12-B		A, C		
1705.17 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems				
Inspect EIFS systems		A, B, C, M		
1705.18 Fire-resistant penetrations and joints				
Inspection of Penetration firestops		A, C, P		
Inspection of Fire-resistant joint systems		A, C, P		
1705.19 Testing for Smoke Control	<i>See Requirements of Building Code Section 1705.19.2.</i>			
1705.20 Sealing of Mass Timber		A, C, P		
<i>(Table continued on next page)</i>				

MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS *(continued)*

KEY:

- A. Arkansas Professional Engineer (AR PE) competent in the specific task area or graduate of accredited engineering/engineering technology program under the direct supervision of an AR PE.
- B. Arkansas Registered Architect (AR RA) competent in the specific task area or graduate of accredited architecture/architecture technology program under the direction of an AR RA.
- C. International Code Council (ICC) Special Inspector Certification specific to the particular material and testing methodology applicable to each Category of Testing and Inspection listed in the table.
- D. Post-tensioning Institute (PTI) Certification, Level 2.
- E. Pre-stressed Concrete Institute (PCI) Plant Quality Personnel Certification – Level III.
- F. American Welding Society (AWS) Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) or AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector working under the direct on-site supervision of a CWI.
- G. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Level II certification, or a Level III certification if previously certified as a Level II in the particular material and testing methodology applicable to each Category of Testing and Inspection listed in the table.
- H. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Concrete Construction Special Inspector.
- I. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level II or higher certification specific to the particular material and testing methodology applicable to each Category of Testing and Inspection listed in the table.
- J. ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician with Grade 1 certification or Center for Training Transportation Professionals (CTTP) Certified Concrete Field Testing Technician.
- K. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Masonry Field Testing Technician
- L. NICET Certified Engineering Technologist (CT) competent in the specific task area.
- M. Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI) EIFS Inspector Certification.
- N. International Code Council (ICC) Commercial Building Inspector Certification.
- O. International Code Council (ICC) Mechanical Inspector Certification.
- P. Inspector has passed either the Underwriters Laboratory (UL) Firestop Contractor Program Examination or the Factory Mutual (FM) Firestop Examination.
- Q. Pre-stressed Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Field Auditor
- R. Center for Training Transportation Professionals (CTTP) Certified Soil Testing Technician.
- S. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Installation Inspector

Notes:

1. *The Special Inspector shall meet one of the minimum qualifications listed for the applicable Category of Testing and Inspection.*
2. *Materials testing shall be done by an Approved Testing Agency meeting the requirements of the Building Code Section 1703 and ASTM E 329.*

SPECIAL INSPECTION REPORT

(Completed by Special Inspector)

PROJECT NAME / ADDRESS:

DATE OF INSPECTION:

INSPECTION TYPE(S) COVERAGE

☐ CONTINUOUS

☐ PERIODIC

TIME BEGINNING INSPECTION:

TIME ENDING INSPECTION:

DESCRIBE INSPECTIONS MADE, INCLUDING LOCATIONS:

LIST TESTS MADE:

LIST ITEMS REQUIRING CORRECTIONS, CORRECTIONS OF PREVIOUSLY LISTED ITEMS AND PREVIOUSLY LISTED UNCORRECTED ITEMS: PROVIDE COPIES OF DISCREPANCY NOTICES:

COMMENTS:

TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, WORK INSPECTED WAS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROVED DESIGN DRAWINGS, AND SPECIFICATIONS, EXCEPT AS NOTED ABOVE.

PRINTED FULL NAME		
NOTE BY "SPECIAL INSPECTOR" OR PROVIDE NAME OF TESTING AGENCY		
SIGNED:		DATE:
CERTIFICATION:		NUMBER:

One copy of this report to remain at job site with the contractor for review upon request.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SPECIAL INSPECTION DISCREPANCY NOTICE

(Completed by Special Inspector)

PROJECT NAME / ADDRESS:		
INSPECTION TYPE(S) COVERAGE <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 20px;"> <input type="checkbox"/> CONTINUOUS <input type="checkbox"/> PERIODIC </div>		
AREA INSPECTED	TYPE OF INSPECTION	
APPLICABLE DRAWING SHEET NUMBER(S) AND/OR SPECIFICATION SECTION:		
NOTICE DELIVERED TO: <input type="radio"/> CONTRACTOR <input type="radio"/> ENGINEER/ARCHITECT <input type="radio"/> OWNER	DATE:	TIME:
MAKE THE FOLLOWING CORRECTIONS AND SECURE INSPECTION APPROVAL PRIOR TO PROCEEDING WITH THIS PHASE OF THE WORK.		
PRINTED FULL NAME		
NOTE BY "SPECIAL INSPECTOR" OR PROVIDE NAME OF TESTING AGENCY		
SIGNED:	DATE:	
CERTIFICATION:	NUMBER:	
DATE RE-INSPECTED AND APPROVED AND SIGNATURE OF SPECIAL INSPECTOR:		

One copy of this report to remain at job site with the contractor for review upon request.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 57 13
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.
- B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.
- C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.
- D. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Limits on clearing; disposition of vegetative clearing debris.
- B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Temporary and permanent grade changes for erosion control.
- C. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses: Temporary and permanent roadways.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus; 2021.
- B. ASTM D4491/D4491M - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 2021.
- C. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2015.
- D. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a.
- E. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2021a.
- F. ASTM D4873/D4873M - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).
- G. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.
- H. FHWA FLP-94-005 - Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control; 1995.
- I. USDA TR-55 - Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service; 2015.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of EPA (NPDES) for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified by the NPDES, for Phases I and II, and in compliance with requirements of Construction General Permit (CGP), whether the project is required by law to comply or not.
- B. Best Management Practices Standard: FHWA FLP-94-005.
- C. Develop and follow an Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan and submit periodic inspection reports.
- D. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.
 - 1. Obtain and pay for permits and provide security required by authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Owner will withhold payment to Contractor equivalent to all fines resulting from non-compliance with applicable regulations.

- E. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.
- F. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
 - 1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
 - 2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.
- G. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
 - 1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
 - 2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
 - 3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
- H. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
 - 1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
 - 2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
 - 3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
 - 4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
- I. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
 - 1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.
- J. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
 - 1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.
- L. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
 - 1. Obtain the approval of the Plan by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Certificate: Mill certificate for silt fence fabric attesting that fabric and factory seams comply with specified requirements, signed by legally authorized official of manufacturer; indicate actual minimum average roll values; identify fabric by roll identification numbers.
- D. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Mulch: Use one of the following:
 - 1. Straw or hay.
 - 2. Wood waste, chips, or bark.
 - 3. Erosion control matting or netting.
- B. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.
- C. Gravel Bags: Bags shall be constructed of a pervious, non-biodegradable material. When filled with gravel, bags shall be approximately 24" long by 12" wide by 6" high. Gravel shall be 1/2" to 1" diameter course aggregate.
- D. Bales: Air dry, rectangular straw bales.
 - 1. Cross Section: 14 by 18 inches, minimum.
 - 2. Bindings: Wire or string, around long dimension.
- E. Bale Stakes: One of the following, minimum 3 feet long:
 - 1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
 - 2. Wood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.
- F. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
 - 1. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4751.
 - 2. Permittivity: 0.05 sec^{-1} , minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491/D4491M.
 - 3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.
 - 4. Tensile Strength: 100 lb-f, minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 lb-f, minimum, in machine direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632.
 - 5. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632.
 - 6. Tear Strength: 55 pounds-force, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4533/D4533M.
 - 7. Color: Manufacturer's standard, with embedment and fastener lines preprinted.
- G. Silt Fence Posts: One of the following, minimum 5 feet long:
 - 1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
 - 2. Softwood, 4 by 4 inches in cross section.
 - 3. Hardwood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.
- H. Gravel: See Section 32 11 23 for aggregate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.03 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

- A. In all cases, if permanent erosion resistant measures have been installed temporary preventive measures are not required.
- B. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.

1. Width: As required; 20 feet, minimum.
 2. Length: 50 feet, minimum.
 3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
 4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.
- C. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of silt fences.
1. Provide linear sediment barriers:
 - a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.
 - b. Perpendicular to flow across the bottom of existing and new drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas; space at maximum of 200 feet apart.
 - c. Across the entrances to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.
 2. Space sediment barriers with the following maximum slope length upslope from barrier:
 - a. Slope of Less Than 2 Percent: 100 feet..
 - b. Slope Between 2 and 5 Percent: 75 feet.
 - c. Slope Between 5 and 10 Percent: 50 feet.
 - d. Slope Between 10 and 20 Percent: 25 feet.
 - e. Slope Over 20 Percent: 15 feet.
- D. Storm Drain Curb Inlet Sediment Trap: Protect each curb inlet using one of the following measures:
1. Filter fabric wrapped around hollow concrete blocks blocking entire inlet face area; use one piece of fabric wrapped at least 1-1/2 times around concrete blocks and secured to prevent dislodging; orient cores of blocks so runoff passes into inlet.
 2. Gravel bag inlet sediment traps shall be constructed around sump inlets and upstream of on-grade curb inlets using gravel filter bags to impede silt from entering the inlets. Inlet sediment filters shall be constructed in accordance with the details and at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Architect-Engineer.
- E. Temporary Splash Pads: Stone aggregate over filter fabric; size to suit application; provide at downspout outlets and storm water outlets.
- F. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measures:
1. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges.
 2. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches of straw or hay.
- G. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.
1. Wood Waste: Use only on slopes 3:1 or flatter; no anchoring required.
- H. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic-Bearing Aggregate Surface:
1. Excavate minimum of 6 inches.
 2. Place geotextile fabric full width and length, with minimum 12 inch overlap at joints.
 3. Place and compact at least 6 inches of 1 1/2 to 3 1/2 inch diameter stone.
- B. Silt Fences:
1. Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M.
 2. Where slope gradient is less than 3:1 or barriers will be in place less than 6 months, use nominal 16 inch high barriers with minimum 36 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 4 inches in ground.
 3. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 or barriers will be in place over 6 months, use nominal 28 inch high barriers, minimum 48 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.

4. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 and vertical height of slope between barriers is more than 20 feet, use nominal 32 inch high barriers with woven wire reinforcement and steel posts spaced at 4 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
 5. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment as specified.
 6. Embed bottom of fabric in a trench on the upslope side of fence, with 2 inches of fabric laid flat on bottom of trench facing upslope; backfill trench and compact.
 7. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches, with extra post.
 8. Fasten fabric to wood posts using one of the following:
 - a. Four nails per post with 3/4 inch diameter flat or button head, 1 inch long, and 14 gauge, 0.083 inch shank diameter.
 - b. Five staples per post with at least 17 gauge, 0.0453 inch wire, 3/4 inch crown width and 1/2 inch long legs.
 9. Fasten fabric to steel posts using wire, nylon cord, or integral pockets.
 10. Wherever runoff will flow around end of barrier or over the top, provide temporary splash pad or other outlet protection; at such outlets in the run of the barrier, make barrier not more than 12 inches high with post spacing not more than 4 feet.
- C. Straw Bale Rows:
1. Install bales in continuous rows with ends butting tightly, with one bale at each end of row turned uphill.
 2. Install bales so that bindings are not in contact with the ground.
 3. Embed bales at least 4 inches in the ground.
 4. Anchor bales with at least two stakes per bale, driven at least 18 inches into the ground; drive first stake in each bale toward the previously placed bale to force bales together.
 5. Fill gaps between ends of bales with loose straw wedged tightly.
 6. Place soil excavated for trench against bales on the upslope side of the row, compacted.
- D. Mulching Over Large Areas:
1. Dry Straw and Hay: Apply 2-1/2 tons per acre; anchor using dull disc harrow or emulsified asphalt applied using same spraying machine at 100 gallons of water per ton of mulch.
 2. Wood Waste: Apply 6 to 9 tons per acre.
 3. Erosion Control Matting: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Mulching Over Small and Medium Areas:
1. Dry Straw and Hay: Apply 4 to 6 inches depth.
 2. Wood Waste: Apply 2 to 3 inches depth.
 3. Erosion Control Matting: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Temporary Seeding:
1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.
 2. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
 3. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft.
 4. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft.
 5. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
 6. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch deep.
 7. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
 8. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.
- B. Repair deficiencies immediately.
- C. Silt Fences:
 - 1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
 - 2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
 - 3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
- D. Straw Bale Rows:
 - 1. Promptly replace bales that fall apart or otherwise deteriorate unless need has passed.
 - 2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-half of the height of the bales.
 - 3. Repair bale rows that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
- E. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.
- F. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

3.06 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Architect Engineer.
- B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.
- C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- B. Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form.
- C. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
 - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
 - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.
- E. Indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
 - 1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico, unless specified in specifications, on Finish Schedule, or on drawings.
 - 2. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
 - 3. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 61 16.
 - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 61 16.

- D. Provide interchangeable components by the same manufacture for components being replaced.
- E. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Size terminal lugs to NFPA 70, include lugs for terminal box.
- F. Cord and Plug: Provide minimum 6 foot cord and plug including grounding connector for connection to electric wiring system. Cord of longer length is specified in individual specification sections.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers and "No Substitutes" indicated: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with or without a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.
- D. Products indicated in the color and finish schedules or drawing notes; including color, shade, hue, translucence, opacity, pattern, or texture; establish the Basis of Design. Use the Basis of Design. Submit a request for substitution for any product not indicated.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
 - 1. Submit one electronic pdf file of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
- B. Architect Engineer will consider requests for substitutions only within 30 days after date of Agreement.
- C. Basis of Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, complete the form in Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered for finishes and colors unless all finishes and colors are coordinated and submitted together.
- E. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- F. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect Engineer for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- G. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- H. Substitution Submittal Procedure (after contract award):
 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 01 60 01 - Substitution Request Form. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
 2. Submit one electronic pdf file of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
 3. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 4. Architect Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner's Responsibilities:
 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- I. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- K. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- L. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- M. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- N. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 01

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

TO: CROMWELL ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS (THROUGH CONTRACTOR)

ATTENTION: PAM LEDFORD; PLEDFORD@CROMWELL.COM

1300 East 6th Street, Little Rock, Arkansas 72202

SECTION PARAGRAPH DESCRIPTION

____ SPECIFIED ITEM: _____

____ PROPOSED SUBSTITUTE: _____

Attach complete description, designation, catalog or model number, spec data sheet, and other technical data, including laboratory tests if applicable. In addition to data, include a side-by-side comparison of each element of the specified product and the proposed substitution. The Architect Engineer must be able to clearly and quickly compare all aspects of the two products. Insufficient information for review may be cause for rejection of proposed substitution. Burden of proof is proposer's responsibility.

Approved substitution will only be issued by Addendum or other official Modification.

FILL IN BLANKS BELOW:

1. Will substitution affect dimensions indicated on drawings? ☐ Yes ☐ No
2. Will substitution affect wiring, piping, ductwork, etc., indicated on drawings? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Explain: _____
3. Differences between proposed substitution and specified item? ☐ Yes ☐ No
Explain: _____
4. What affect will substitution have on other trade contractors? Explain: _____

5. What affect will substitution have on Project Construction Schedule? Explain: _____

6. If necessary, will the undersigned pay for Architect Engineer's cost, required to revise working drawings, caused by substitution? ☐ Yes ☐ No
7. Manufacturer's warranties of specified items and proposed items are:
☐ Same ☐ Different Explain: _____

SUBMITTED BY:

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

By: _____ Date: _____

Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

| REVIEW COMMENTS

☐ Incomplete Information

☐ Approved

☐ Approved As Noted

(see attached copy)

☐ Not Approved

☐ Received Too Late

Remarks: _____

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- J. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Additional erosion and sedimentation control requirements.
- E. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- F. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties.
- G. Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections
- H. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- I. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- J. Individual Product Specification Sections:
 - 1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.
 - 2. Limitations on cutting structural members.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:

1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
6. Include in request:
 - a. Identification of Project.
 - b. Location and description of affected work.
 - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
 - e. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
 - f. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
 - g. Date and time work will be executed.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
- B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- C. Protect site from puddling or running water.
- D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- E. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
- F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- G. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

- F. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 STRUCTURAL WORK

- A. Do not cut-and-patch structural work in a manner resulting in a reduction of load-carrying capacity or load/deflection ratio. Submit proposal and request and obtain Architect Engineer's approval before proceeding with cut-and-patch of structural work.

3.02 VISUAL/QUALITY LIMITATIONS

- A. Do not cut-and-patch work exposed to view, exterior and interior, in a manner resulting in noticeable reduction of visual qualities and similar qualities, as judged by Architect Engineer.
- B. Engage the original installer/fabricator or, if not available, an acceptable equivalent entity, to perform cutting and patching.
- C. Refinish entire surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection. For an assembly, refinish the entire unit.

3.03 LIMITATION ON APPROVALS

- A. Architect Engineer's approval to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive right to later require removal/replacement of work found to be cut-and-patched in an unsatisfactory manner, as judged by Architect Engineer.

3.04 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.05 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.06 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect Engineer four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect Engineer, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.07 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect Engineer of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Control datum for survey is that indicated on drawings.
- E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- F. Promptly report to Architect Engineer the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect Engineer.
- H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- I. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.
- J. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- K. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- L. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- M. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

3.08 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Accomplish the Work, including products, equipment, and systems; complete and functional; ready for operation.
- D. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.09 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
 - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.

1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect Engineer.
 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect Engineer review and request instructions.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute cutting and patching including excavation and fill to complete the work, to uncover work in order to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples of installed work for testing when requested, to provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit products together to integrate with other work.
- E. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. At in place work (new or existing), minimize damage and restore to original or specified condition.
- F. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- G. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- H. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- I. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

- J. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material , to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- K. Patching:
 - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 - 3. Make neat transitions. Where new work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and uniform transition.
 - 4. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.
- L. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
- M. Patch or replace surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. Repair substrate prior to patching finish. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.
- N. Visual/Quality Limitations
 - 1. Do not cut-and-patch work exposed to view, exterior and interior, in a manner resulting in noticeable reduction of visual qualities and similar qualities, as judged by Architect Engineer.
 - 2. Engage the original installer/fabricator or, if not available, an acceptable equivalent entity, to perform cutting and patching.
 - 3. Refinish entire surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection. For an assembly, refinish the entire unit.

3.11 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.12 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- E. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.13 STARTING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

3.15 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.16 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- D. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- E. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.17 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 - 1. Provide copies to Owner.
- B. Notify Architect Engineer when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect Engineer's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- C. Complete items of work determined by Architect Engineer listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.18 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.
- E. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.
- F. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 - 1. Burning on the project site.
 - 2. Burying on the project site.
 - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
 - 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
 - 2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
- C. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
 - 1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
 - 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
 - 3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification of material.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
 - c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 - 4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
 - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
 - 5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
 - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
 - 6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, and Owner.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings, particularly at:
 - 1. Preconstruction meeting.
 - 2. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 - 1. Provide containers as required.
 - 2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
 - 3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 01 78 00
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Owner including Consent of Surety with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect Engineer will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect Engineer comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.04 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect Engineer, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
 - 1. Project Directory.
 - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Operation and maintenance data.
 - c. Field quality control data.
 - d. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.
 - 4. Design Data: To allow for addition of design data furnished by Architect Engineer or others, provide a tab labeled "Design Data" and provide a binder large enough to allow for insertion of at least 20 pages of typed text.

3.05 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

- E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. All software-operated systems.
 - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Plumbing equipment.
 - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
 - 5. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
 - 2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
 - 3. Fixtures and fittings.
 - 4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit to Architect Engineer for transmittal to Owner.
 - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
 - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
 - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
- E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.

1. Format: Thumb drive.
2. Label each thumb drive and container with session identification and date.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.

7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- E. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing: Vegetation and existing debris removal; earth stripping and stockpiling.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2019.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 - 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 - 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 - 7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 - 9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

- D. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and vegetation to remain has been protected from damage.
- E. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- F. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- G. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect Engineer and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.03 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00
CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures: Code required special tests and inspections.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ACI MNL-66 - ACI Detailing Manual; 2020.
- C. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2020.
- E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.
- F. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice; 2009.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, location of splices, and mechanical splices and connections. Show additional reinforcing required to hold reinforcing in place.
- C. Plans shall be at 1/8" = 1'-0" or larger scale.
- D. Shop drawings shall be reviewed and stamped by the general contractor prior to submittal. Incomplete shop drawings and shop drawings that have not been reviewed by the general contractor will be returned without review by the architect/engineer.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301.
 - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
 - 1. Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Unfinished.
- B. Deformed Bar Anchors: Deformed Bar Anchors, A496 or A1064, minimum yield strength 75 KSI
- C. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type; ASTM A1064/A1064M.

1. Form: Flat Sheets.
 2. Mesh Size and Wire Gage: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Reinforcement Accessories:
1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch.
 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 3. Provide plastic components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.02 RE-BAR SPLICING:

- A. Coupler Systems: Mechanical devices for splicing reinforcing bars; capable of developing 125% of the full steel reinforcing design strength in tension and compression.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Welding of reinforcement is not permitted.
- C. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress.
- D. Deformed Bar Anchors: The anchors are welded to plates in accordance with Chapter 7 of AWS D1.1, using a stud welding gun. Do not fillet weld deformed bar anchors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACEMENT

- A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position. All reinforcing bars shall be supported and wired together to prevent displacement by construction loads or the placing of concrete beyond the tolerances noted below.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Welded wire fabric shall have lapped splices made so that the overlap measured between the outermost cross wires of each fabric sheet is not less than the spacing of the cross wires plus 2 inches.
- D. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.
- E. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
- F. Conform to drawings for concrete cover over reinforcement.
- G. Placement Tolerances: Bars should be placed to the following tolerances: Concrete cover to formed surface: plus or minus 1/4 inch; Minimum spacing between bars: 1/2 inch; Crosswise of members: plus or minus 2 inches; Lengthwise of members: plus or minus 2 inches. Bars may be moved as necessary to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter, or enough to exceed the above tolerances, the resulting arrangement of bars shall be subject to approval by the Architect/Engineer.
- H. Grouting of dowels into existing concrete shall be done with cement based non-shrink grout mixed and installed as required by the manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures, will inspect installed reinforcement for conformance to contract documents before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete footings, foundation walls and site retaining walls.
- D. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- E. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, equipment pits, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.
- F. Post-installed anchors
- G. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections: Code required special tests and inspections.
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.
- D. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Remediation of slabs with excessive moisture or pH.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.
- C. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- D. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.
- F. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- G. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- H. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- I. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- J. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- K. ACI 355.2 - Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute; 2019
- L. ACI 355.4 - Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute; 2019
- M. ASTM C138/C138M - Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete; 2017a.
- N. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2017.
- O. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field; 2021a.
- P. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.

- Q. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2021.
- R. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2021b.
- S. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens); 2021.
- T. ASTM C138/C138M - Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete; 2017.
- U. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- V. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2021.
- W. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2016.
- X. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete; 2017.
- Y. ASTM C231/C231M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method; 2014.
- Z. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- AA. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2019.
- AB. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2019.
- AC. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2020a.
- AD. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2021.
- AE. ASTM C1064/C1064M - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2012.
- AF. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2017.
- AG. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2019.
- AH. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.
- AI. ASTM E154/E154M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover; 2008a, with Editorial Revision (2013).
- AJ. ASTM C 1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012
- AK. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2018a.
- AL. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.
- AM. COE CRD-C 572 - Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop; 1974.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section. At least the following shall be in attendance at the meeting: Contractor's superintendent, testing agency responsible for concrete mix design, ready mix concrete manufacturer, concrete subcontractor, floor finishing subcontractor, independent testing agency, special inspector, architect engineer construction administrator, and the structural engineer of record.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
 - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix designs.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix designs complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
 - 2. Submit mix design for each concrete mix including test results documenting average compressive strength in accordance with ACI 301. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments. Include manufacturer's data for admixtures included in the mix. Include suppliers data and tests for aggregates and cementitious materials including portland cement, fly ash, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag as applicable.
 - a. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
- G. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.
- H. Concrete Delivery Ticket: Submit a sample concrete delivery ticket in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/ASTM C94-03a "Standard Specification for Ready-Mix Concrete."
- I. Concrete Test Results: Submit copies of all concrete test results signed by the testing laboratory.
- J. Concrete Installers and Finishers Qualifications: Submit documentation for ACI certification for concrete flatwork finishers.
- K. Testing Agency Qualifications: Submit qualifications for testing laboratory including certification for field testing technicians and laboratory testing technicians.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.
 - 1. Maintain at least one copy of each document on site.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: an independent testing and inspection lab, acceptable to the Architect/Engineer, shall perform specified tests and inspections. The testing lab shall be qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- E. Concrete Installers and Finishers Qualifications: Concrete flatwork shall be performed utilizing high quality techniques conforming to American Concrete Institute Standards in ACI Publication CP-10, Concrete Flatwork Technician and Flatwork Finisher, and ACI Publication CCS-1, Concrete Craftsman Series, Slabs on Grade.

1. All concrete placing and finishing shall be performed by a crew lead by at least one ACI certified Concrete Flatwork Finisher or ACI certified Advanced Concrete Flatwork Finisher.
- F. Concrete Manufacturer: Furnish concrete from a plant complying with the requirements of ASTM C94, Sections 8 & 9 with a current certificate from the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association.
- G. Mix Design Engineer: Licensed to practice engineering in the state where the project is located with a minimum of 3 years experience in preparing concrete mix designs.
- H. Cooperate with the Testing Agency and any special inspectors and provide them with free access to the work.
- I. The testing agency shall verify the correct concrete mix design is being provided at the ready mix plant prior to going to the job site.
- J. For floor slabs, verify concrete admixtures and sealants used are compatible with the applicable designated floor coverings and adhesives.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI PRC-347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI SPEC-117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
 2. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
 3. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
 4. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
 1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3M.
 1. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials. Stockpile aggregates in a manner that will prevent segregation or contamination with other materials or other size aggregates. Alkali-Silica Reactive (ASR) aggregates are not allowed.
- C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- D. Water: Potable, clean and not detrimental to concrete, conforming to ASTM C 1602/C1602M.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Chemical Admixture:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Euclid.
 - b. Sika.
 - c. WR Grace.

- d. BASF Masterbuilders.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- C. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- D. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.
- E. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.
- F. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.
- G. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.
- H. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type C.
- I. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type B.
- J. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.
- K. Store admixtures to avoid contamination, evaporation, or damage. Protect liquids from freezing or other adverse temperatures. Agitate all admixtures used in form of suspension or non stable solutions prior to use. Follow manufacturer's directions.
- L. Waterproofing Admixture: Admixture formulated to reduce permeability to liquid water, with no adverse effect on concrete properties.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; with a water vapor permeance ratings of 0.01 perms or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154 and stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
- B.
 - 1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
 - a. Where void forms are used, use tape which also mechanically bonds the vapor retarder to the bottom of the concrete slab, per the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Henry Company; Moistop Ultra 15: www.henry.com/#sle.
 - b. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
 - c. Poly-America; Husky Yellow Guard Class A 15-mil Vapor Barrier: www.yellowguard.com/#sle.
 - d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil): www.stegoindustries.com.
 - e. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 15 mils (0.38 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - f. Viaflex; VaporBlock VB15: www.viaflex.com
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of nonmetallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 - 1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days, ASTM C109/C109M: 7,000 pounds per square inch.
 - 3. Flowable Products:
 - a. Five Star Products, Inc; Five Star Fluid Grout 100: www.fivestarprouducts.com/#sle.
 - b. US MIX Co.; US Spec MP Grout: www.usspec.com .
 - c. BASF Corporation - Construction Systems; MasterFlow 928: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 4. Low-Slump, Dry Pack Products:

- a. Five Star Products, Inc; Five Star Grout: www.fivestarproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. US MIX Co.; US Spec MP Grout: www.usspec.com.
 - c. BASF Corporation - Construction Systems; MasterFlow 100: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Capillary Water Barrier/Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- E. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet not less than 0.0336 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Post-Installed Anchors
- 1. Mechanical Anchors: Tested and qualified for use in accordance with ACI 355.2 and ICC-ES AC193 for cracked and uncracked concrete recognition. Acceptable products include:
 - a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "TITEN-HD" and "TITEN HD ROD HANGER" (ICC-ES ESR-2713)
 - b. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "STAINLESS STEEL TITEN-HD" (IAPMO UES ER-493)
 - c. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "STRONG-BOLT 2" (ICC-ES ESR-3037)
 - d. HILTI "KWIK HUS-EZ" and "KWIK HUS-EZ I" SCREW ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR-3027)
 - e. HILTI "KWIK BOLT-TZ" EXPANSION ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR 1917)
 - f. HILTI "HDA UNDERCUT" (ICC-ES ESR-1546)
 - g. HILTI "HSL-3" EXPANSION ANCHOR (ICC-ES ESR-1545)
 - h. DEWALT "POWER-STUD+ SD1" (ICC-ES ESR-2818)
 - i. DEWALT "POWER-STUD+ SD2, SD4 or SD6" (ICC-ES ESR-2502)
 - j. DEWALT "SCREW-BOLT+" (ICC-ES ESR-3989)
 - k. DEWALT CCU+ (ICC-ES ESR 4810)
 - l. DEWALT SNAKE+ (ICC-ES ESR 2272)
 - m. DEWALT MINI UNDERCUT+ (ICC-ES ESR 3912)
 - n. DEWALT HANGER-MATE+(ICC-ES ESR 3889)
 - 2. Adhesive Anchors: Tested and qualified for use in accordance with ACI 355.4 and ICC-ES AC308 for cracked and uncracked concrete recognition. Acceptable products include:
 - a. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "SET-3G" (ICC-ES ESR-4057)
 - b. SIMPSON STRONG-TIE "AT-3G" (ICC-ES ESR-5026)
 - c. HILTI "HIT-HY 200 SAFESET FAST CURE" (ICC-ES ESR-3187)
 - d. HILTI "HIT-RE 500-SD SLOW CURE" (ICC-ES ESR-2322)
 - e. DEWALT "AC200+" (ICC-ES ESR-4027)
 - f. DEWALT "PURE 110+" (ICC-ES ESR-3928)
 - g. Steel anchor element shall be Hilti HAS-E, ASTM F1554 Grade 36, or ASTM A193, Grade B6, B8, or B8M continuously threaded rod.
 - 3. Substitution requests for products other than those specified shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect Engineer along with calculations that are prepared and sealed by a registered professional engineer licensed in the State in which the project is located. The calculations shall demonstrate that the substituted product is capable of achieving the pertinent equivalent performance values (minimum) of the specified product using the appropriate design procedures and/or standard(s) as required by the building code.
- G. Steel-Reinforced Plastic Trowel Blades for use at Decorative Exposed Surfaces.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Wagman Metal Products; Poly Pro reinforced trowel blades; www.wagmanmetal.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
- B. Epoxy Bonding System:
 - 1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
- C. Reglets: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, with temporary filler to prevent concrete intrusion during placement.
 - 1. Size: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2-inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section forming 1/2-inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
 - 1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.
- E. Slab Contraction Joint Device: Preformed linear strip intended for pressing into wet concrete to provide straight route for shrinkage cracking.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Speed-E-Joint: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.
 - 1. Provide removable or non-removable plastic cap based on slab exposure, floor finish and manufacturer's recommendations. Removable plastic caps shall form a minimum 3/8" wide by 1/2" deep void for sealant.
 - 2. Height: To suit slab thickness.
- G. Sealant and Primer: As specified in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- H. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 or aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95, according to ASTM D 2240.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; AquaFilm: www.daytonsuperior.com/#sle.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company ; EUCOBAR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
 - c. SpecChem, LLC; SpecFilm Concentrate or SpecFilm: www.specchemllc.com/#sle.
 - d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Evapre or Evapre-RTU: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.
 - 1. Application: Use only at slabs scheduled to receive stain.
 - 2. Product dissipates within 4 to 6 weeks.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with final finish.
- C. Curing and Sealing Compound, High Gloss: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear, nonyellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A.
 - 1. Application: Use at concrete slabs exposed in final construction but not scheduled to receive polishing or stain and not subject to wheel traffic such as forklifts or pallet jacks.
 - 2. A minimum of 2 coats are required. The first coat for curing and the second coat for sealing after all construction debris is removed.
 - 3. Vehicle: Solvent-based.
 - 4. Solids by Mass: 25 percent, minimum.

- 5. VOC Content: Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) compliant.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
 - 1. Regular curing paper, white curing paper, clear polyethylene, white polyethylene, or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- E. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI SPEC-301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect Engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Test reports verifying the concrete strength must be submitted with mix designs for approval.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. For floor slabs, verify components of mix design are compatible with the flooring materials and adhesives.
- E. Normal Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Water-Cement Ratio: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule.
 - 2. Air Content, when determined in accordance with ASTM C231: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule for mixes where Air-entrainment is required.
 - 3. Maximum Slump: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule before the addition of any water reducing admixture, but no more than 8 inches after the addition of any water reducing admixture. Higher slumps may be acceptable in self consolidating concrete or flowing concrete applications with the approval of the Architect Engineer.
 - 4. Maximum Aggregate Size: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule.
 - 5. Fly Ash Content: Fly Ash shall not be used in concrete for slabs. Maximum 25 percent of cementitious materials by weight for other concrete.
 - 6. Water-Cement Ratio: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule.
 - 7. Maximum Aggregate Size: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule

2.09 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.
- C. Mixing Time: Mix and place concrete within 1 1/2 hours of initial batching of the concrete. When the air temperature is between 85 and 90 degrees F reduce the maximum time between batching and placing the concrete to 75 minutes. When the air temperature is above 90 degrees F reduce the batching and placing time to 60 minutes. Longer mix times may be possible with the use of appropriate admixtures but only with written approval of admixture manufacturer(s) and Architect/Engineer.
- D. Addition of Water at Job Site: Unless the delivery ticket states the amount of water that can be added without exceeding the design water cement ratio and the slump of the mix, water cannot be added at the job site. Addition of water above the design water/cement ratio shall be cause for rejection of the concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete. Comply with Division 1 requirements for certified wood used for formwork and disposal of construction waste.
- C. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
 - 1. Where as-cast finishes are required do not use materials on the face of the form that will impart a stain to the concrete. Where the finished surface is required to be coated, the material applied to the form surfaces shall be compatible with the type of coating to be used.
- D. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- E. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
 - 2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- F. Interior Slabs: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs per ASTM E 1643 and the manufacturer's written instructions. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Use manufacturer's recommended pipe boot and tape to seal vapor retarder to all pipes, conduits, and other elements that penetrate slabs-on-grade. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering per manufacturer's instructions. Where slab is poured over void forms, mechanically bond the vapor retarder to the underside of the slab with textured tape per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Extend vapor retarder over footings and seal to foundation wall, grade beam, or slab at an elevation consistent with the top of the slab or terminate at impediments such as water stops or dowels. Seal around penetrations such as utilities and columns in order to create a monolithic membrane between the surface of the slab and moisture sources below the slab as well as at the slab perimeter.
 - 2. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Do not add water to concrete during delivery at Project site unless amount that can be added without exceeding the water/cement ratio is stated on the delivery ticket. If water is allowed to be added it must be introduced and mixed inside the transit mixer drum for 5 minutes or 70 revolutions before the concrete leaves the truck.
- B. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
 - 1. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside of forms.
- C. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI PRC-302.1.
 - 1. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel of section is complete. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

- D. Notify Architect Engineer not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- E. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- F. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- G. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
- H. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.
- I. Cold Weather: When the temperature is below 40 degrees F maintain concrete temperature between 50 and 70 degrees F for the required curing period. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents. Do not use chemical accelerators unless approved by the Architect/Engineer and included in the mix designs. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R.
- J. Hot Weather: When the temperature is over 85 degrees F, maintain the concrete below 90 degrees F at the time of placement. Make arrangements for installation of windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, sprinkling, ponding, or other protective measures to protect the concrete. Fog spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep the subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R.

3.04 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
 - 1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
- D. Load Transfer Construction and Contraction Joints: Install load transfer devices as indicated; saw cut joint at surface as indicated for contraction joints.
 - 1. Form weakened-plane contraction joints in layout indicated. Provide keyed joints at construction joints and where indicated. Other joints may be keyed joints or sawn joints.
- E. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
 - 1. Saw joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints in concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, will inspect finished slabs for conformance to specified tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.

- D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.
- C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
 - 1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
- D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:
 - 1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
 - 2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Light steel-troweled" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
 - 3. Decorative Exposed Surfaces: "Normal steel-troweled" as described in ACI 302.1R; use steel-reinforced plastic trowel blades instead of steel blades to avoid black-burnish marks; decorative exposed surfaces include surfaces to be stained or dyed, pigmented concrete, surfaces to be polished, and all other slab surfaces.
 - 4. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.
- E. In areas with floor drains, unless noted otherwise, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains as indicated on drawings.

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
 - 1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.
- D. Slabs scheduled to receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring or other moisture sensitive flooring: Slab shall be cured by being covered with moisture retaining sheets (curing paper, polyethylene, or a combination of the two) for 3 to 7 days. Slabs shall not be cured by adding water. Curing compounds are not allowed.
 - 1. Floor slabs shall meet the requirements of Section 090561 prior to installation of floor coverings.
- E. Slabs scheduled to receive stain: Curing shall be accomplished by damp curing, sheet curing, or a dissipating curing compound compatible with the stain system.
- F. Slabs on grade exposed in final construction, not subject to wheel traffic (such as forklifts or pallet jacks) and not scheduled to receive stain: Curing shall be by a curing and sealing compound.
 - 1. Curing and sealing compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during the curing period. Clean the top of the slab and provide a final coat to seal the slab before the final acceptance by the owner.

- G. Protection of work: Protect all work from damage from concreting operations. Protect completed concrete as follows:
1. Finished Surfaces: Protect from damage from rain. Keep surfaces clean and free from oil, grease, dirt, or other foreign matter and protect from damage by construction equipment, materials, etc. Do not permit heavy traffic on finished floor for a minimum of 7 days after it is placed. Install barriers and if necessary maintain a watchman to enforce this requirement. Do not cut pipe on slabs to be exposed in final construction. Diaper all equipment working over slabs to receive stain to prevent oil leakage.
 2. Protection of Footings Against Freezing: Cover completed work at footing level with sufficient temporary or permanent cover as required to protect footings and adjacent subgrade against possibility of freezing; maintain cover for time period as necessary.

3.08 REMOVAL AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Removal of forms:
1. Formwork not supporting the weight of the concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, column, and other similar part of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours after placing concrete provided the concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
 2. Formwork supporting the weight of the concrete, such as beam, soffits, and slabs, may not be removed in less than 14 days after the concrete is placed and until concrete has attained 80 percent of its minimum compressive strength at 28 days.
- B. Reusing forms:
1. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form release agent.
 2. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by the Architect/Engineer.

3.09 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as here-in specified, to blend with in-place construction.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases And Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnished machines and equipment.
- D. Steel Column Base Plates: Grout base plates and foundations as indicated on drawings using specified non-metallic non-shrink grout. Use flowable grout for column base plates.
- E. Post-installed anchors:
1. Shall only be used where specified on the construction documents. The contractor shall obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer prior to installing post-installed anchors in place of missing or misplaced cast-in-place anchors.
 2. Care shall be taken in placing post-installed anchors to avoid conflicts with existing rebar.
 3. Hole shall be drilled and cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
 4. Provide continuous or periodic inspection for all adhesive and mechanical anchors per the product's applicable ICC-ES Evaluation Report (ICC-ES ESR) OR IAPMO UES EVALUATION REPORT (IAPMO UES ER).

5. Contact manufacturer's representative for the initial training for installation of and for product related questions and availability. Call SIMPSON STRONG-TIE at (800) 999-5099. Call HILTI at (800) 423-6587. Call DEWALT at (800) 524-3244.
6. The contractor shall arrange an anchor manufacturer's representative to provide on-site installation training for all of their anchoring products specified. The Architect Engineer must receive documented confirmation that all of the contractor's personnel who install anchors are trained prior to the commencement of installing anchors.

3.10 JOINT FILLER

- A. Slab on Grade Control Joint Filler: At keyed construction joints, sawn joints, and tooled joints fill the control joint as follows:
 1. Slabs exposed to view in final construction: Remove the cap at keyed control joints, clean the joint and fill the void with semi-rigid joint filler. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Slabs to be covered with tile: Remove the cap at keyed control joints, clean the joint, and fill the joint and any spalls or other slab imperfections with non-shrink grout or a concrete patching material a minimum of 56 days after the slab has been poured.
 3. Slabs to be covered with carpet: Leave the cap at keyed control joints. Do not fill the joint except where the joint is greater than 1/8" in width and as required to fill spalls and other imperfections in the slab that may damage or show through the carpet. Clean the spall and joint in those areas and fill with non-shrink grout or a concrete patching material.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. The testing agency shall verify the correct concrete mix design is being provided at the ready mix plant prior to going to the job site.
- E. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Concrete Test Samples: Samples for acceptance tests on concrete shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM C172C172M.
- G. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 1. Make and cure test specimen in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
 2. Samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cu yd of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 sq ft of surface area for slabs or walls
 3. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of at least two 6 by 12 in. cylinders or at least three 4 by 8 in. cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 7 and 28 days. Test additional cylinders at 56 days if the average 28 day strength is less than the specified design strength.
 4. Take one additional test cylinder set during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- H. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.
- I. Perform one air content test in accordance with ASTM C231C231M for each strength test of concrete.
- J. Determine temperature of concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C1064/C1064M.

- K. Determine density (unit weight) and yield of concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C138/C138M.

3.12 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect Engineer and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect Engineer. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect Engineer for each individual area.
- E. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, crack, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before the bonding agent has dried. Remove and replace concrete defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect/Engineer.
- F. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surfaced plan to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct high areas by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days. Correct low areas immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

3.14 CONCRETE MIXTURE SCHEDULE

- A. Use: Footings
 - 1. Compressive Strength (fc) Minimum at 28 Days, PSI: 3500
 - 2. Aggregate Size Maximum, inches (Note: 1): 1-1/2
 - 3. Slump Limit, inches: 4
 - 4. Water to Cement (w/c) Ratio Maximum: 0.48
 - 5. Air Content, percent: None
- B. Use: Interior Slab-on-Grade
 - 1. Compressive Strength (fc) Minimum at 28 Days, PSI: 3500
 - 2. Aggregate Size Maximum, inches (Note: 1): 1
 - 3. Slump Limit, inches: 4
 - 4. Water to Cement (w/c) Ratio Maximum: 0.45 (0.40 at slabs with floor coverings)
 - 5. Air Content, percent: None
- C. Use: Exterior Slabs and Pads
 - 1. Compressive Strength (fc) Minimum at 28 Days, PSI: 4500
 - 2. Aggregate Size Maximum, inches (Note: 1): 1
 - 3. Slump Limit, inches: 4
 - 4. Water to Cement (w/c) Ratio Maximum: 0.45
 - 5. Air Content, percent: 6
 - 6. Floor/Slab Finish: Broom finish
- D. Notes:
 - 1. Maximum size of coarse aggregates: Comply with ACI 301 for minimum clearance between reinforcing bars, sides of forms, and slab or topping thickness (except in

unbonded topping maximum aggregate size shall not exceed one-quarter topping thickness).

2. Air Content, when determined in accordance with ASTM C231: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule for mixes where Air-entrainment is required.
3. Maximum Slump: As indicated in Concrete Mixture Schedule before the addition of any water reducing admixture, but no more than 8 inches after the addition of any water reducing admixture. Higher slumps may be acceptable in self consolidating concrete or flowing concrete applications with the approval of the Architect Engineer.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Sheathing.
- C. Preservative treated wood materials.
- D. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- E. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.
- D. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2018.
- E. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2020.
- F. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; 2014.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc; SPIB (GR).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Exterior Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-D, Exposure I, exterior type.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.
- B. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
 - b. Koppers Performance Chemicals, Inc: www.koppersperformancechemicals.com.
 - c. Viance, LLC: www.treatedwood.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- C. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Wall brackets.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

- B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- B. Comply with applicable regulations.
- C. Do not burn scrap on project site.
- D. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
- E. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- F. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- G. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 06 41 00
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Architectural cabinets.
- B. Cabinet hardware and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- B. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2016.
- B. ASTM D1037 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials; 2012 (Reapproved 2020).
- C. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2015.
- D. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2016.
- E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009 (Revised 2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details; indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples for Selection: Owner to make selections.
 - 1. Plastic Laminates: Submit chain set of samples for manufacturer's standard offering.
 - 2. Thermally Fused Laminate and Liner Panels: Submit one sample for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer's standard size.
 - 3. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: Submit one full-size unit for each type and finish demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
 - 1. Comply with requirement for Premium Grade.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grade of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

B. Cabinets:

1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
2. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Decorative laminate
3. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
4. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with applied PVC edge banding, 1/8-inch (3.0mm).
5. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
6. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 - Overlay; flush overlay.
7. Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flush panel.
8. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 100 psf.
9. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
10. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
11. Drawer Construction Technique: As recommended by fabricator.

2.02 WOOD MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Moisture Resistant Cabinet Base: Fabricated from material tested in accordance with ASTM D1037 with a thickness swell factor of 5 percent or less.
- C. Provide wood products with no urea-formaldehyde.
- D. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 LUMBER MATERIALS

- A. Hardwood Lumber: National Hardwood Lumber Association (NHLA); premium grade; species as recommended by manufacturer.

2.04 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1; Graded in accordance with AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards; 7-ply core of veneer with Type II water resistant glue; thickness as required.
- B. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, as specified in AWI/AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards; composed of wood fibers pressure bonded with Type II moisture resistant adhesive to suit application; sanded faces; thickness as required.
 1. Use for painted components, concealed components, and as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Softwood Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1.

2.05 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED-WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Preservative-Treated-Wood Materials: Provide with water-repellent preservative treatment complying with AWP N1.
 1. Application: Provide where interior architectural woodwork is in contact with concrete or masonry, and where indicated on drawings.
 2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 - a. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

2.06 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine resin, NEMA LD 3, Type VGL laminate panels.
- B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications and as indicated on drawings.
- C. Provide specific types as follows:
 1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.

2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness.
3. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch nominal thickness.
4. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

D. Finish and Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.07 COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops: See Section 12 36 00.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by AWI/AWMAC to suit application.
- B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
 1. Thickness: 3mm.
 2. Color: Matching adjacent laminate.
- C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.
- F. Grommets for Cable Passage: Plastic grommet and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage; color as indicated on drawings.

2.09 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards and coordinated self rests, satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
- C. Work Surface Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, face-of-wall mounting.
 1. Materials: Steel.
 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, primer.
 3. Load Capacity: 500 kg (1,100 pounds) per pair.
 4. Products:
 - a. Hafele; Hebgo Bracket 287.45: www.hafele.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Drawer and Door Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inch centers (unless noted otherwise).
- E. Keyed Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.
- F. Drawer Slides:
 1. Type: Full extension.
 2. Static Load Capacity: Heavy Duty grade; 150 pound rating minimum.
 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
 4. Stops: Integral type.
 5. Features: Soft-close; self closing/stay closed.
 6. Products:
 - a. Accuride International, Inc; 3634 EC Easy-Close Heavy-Duty Slides: www.accuride.com.
 - b. Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides 8650FM: www.knappeandvogt.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, soft-close, steel with polished finish.

1. Products:
 - a. Blum, Inc; COMPACT BLUMOTION: www.blum.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
- E. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops as recommended by laminate manufacturer at 16 inches on center.
- F. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.
- F. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust installed work.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 83 16
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels.
- B. Trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 9 CFR 416.2 - Regulatory Requirements Under the Federal Meat Inspection Act and the Poultry Products Inspection Act, Part 416-Sanitation; current edition.
- B. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2016.
- C. ASTM D5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels; 2017.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 4 by 4 inch in size illustrating material and surface design of panels.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store panels flat, indoors, on a clean, dry surface. Remove packaging and allow panels to acclimate to room temperature for 48 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Panels:
 - 1. Crane Composites, Inc: www.cranecomposites.com.
 - 2. Marlite, Inc: www.marlite.com.
 - 3. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Panolam FRP: www.panolam.com.

2.02 PANEL SYSTEMS

- A. Wall Panels:
 - 1. Panel Size: 4 by 8 feet.
 - 2. Panel Thickness: 0.10 inch.
 - 3. Surface Design: Embossed.
 - 4. Color: White.
 - 5. Attachment Method: Adhesive only, with trim and sealant in joints.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Panels: Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), complying with ASTM D5319.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 200 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - 3. Sanitation and Cleanability: Comply with 9 CFR 416.2.

- B. Trim: Vinyl; color coordinating with panel.
- C. Adhesive: Type recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sealant: Type recommended by panel manufacturer; white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions and substrate flatness before starting work.
- B. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION - WALLS

- A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades, drill bits, or snips.
- C. Apply adhesive to the back side of the panel using trowel as recommended by adhesive manufacturer.
- D. Apply panels to wall with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
- E. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
- F. Place trim on panel before fastening edges, as required.
- G. Fill channels in trim with sealant before attaching to panel.
- H. Install trim with adhesive and screws or nails, as required.
- I. Seal gaps at floor, ceiling, and between panels with applicable sealant to prevent moisture intrusion.
- J. Remove excess sealant after paneling is installed and prior to curing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.
- C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017.
- C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2018.
- D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- E. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2016.
- F. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- G. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2018.
- H. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.
- I. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 - 4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 - 6. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 - 7. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
 - 8. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
 - 9. Sample product warranty.
 - 10. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

- E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect Engineer and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.
- F. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- G. Installation Plan: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- H. Installation Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
 - 2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
 - 3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
 - 4. Deliver to manufacturer sufficient samples for testing.
 - 5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
 - 6. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.
- D. Installation Plan: Include schedule of sealed joints, including the following.
 - 1. Installation Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
 - a. Date of installation.
 - b. Name of installer.
 - c. Actual joint width; provide space to indicate maximum and minimum width.
 - d. Actual joint depth to face of backing material at centerline of joint.
 - e. Air temperature.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
 - 1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
 - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
 - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
 - e. Other joints indicated below.
 - 2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - b. Other joints indicated below.

3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
 - a. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
 - b. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - c. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - d. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
- C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
 3. Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane "non-traffic-grade" sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion.
 4. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
- D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, and kitchens; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

2.02 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 4. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 5. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.
- B. Type General Purpose Exterior - Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface .
 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.
 2. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
- D. Type General Purpose Interior Sealant - Acrylic Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
- E. Non-Curing Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, non-sag, non-skinning, non-hardening, non-bleeding; vapor-impermeable; intended for fully concealed applications.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.
- B. Sealant Backing Rod, Closed-Cell Type:
 1. Cylindrical flexible sealant backings complying with ASTM C1330 Type C.

- 2. Size: 25 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
- C. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- D. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- E. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- F. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- G. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.
- C. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.
- D. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass for doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2018.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2017.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2021a.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- H. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- I. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2020.
- J. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.
- K. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- L. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 by 2 inches in size, showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.
- E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.
- B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com.
 - 3. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
 - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 - 3. Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
 - 4. Door Edge Profile: Beveled, both sides.
 - 5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
 - 6. Door Texture: Smooth faces.
 - 7. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
 - 8. Hardware Preparation: In accordance with BHMA A156.115, with reinforcement welded in place, in addition to other requirements specified in door grade standard.
 - 9. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvanized) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
- C. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 2 - Seamless.

- d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvanized coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
- B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire Rated:
 - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
 - e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvanized coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
 - 1. Frame Finish: Same as hollow metal door.
 - 2. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100, Level 1 Door Frames: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum thickness.
 - 3. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100, Level 2 and 3 Door Frames: 14 gauge, 0.067 inch, minimum thickness.
 - 4. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100, Level 4 Door Frames: 12 gauge, 0.093 inch, minimum thickness.
 - 5. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements specified in ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100, Level 1, 18 gauge, 0.042 inch.
 - 6. Frames for Sound-Rated Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements specified in ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100, Level 1; 16 gauge, 0.053 inch.
- B. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Face welded type.
 - 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvanized) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
 - 2. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.
- D. Interior Galvanized Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Face welded type. Back-seal remaining joints with joint sealant.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00, factory installed.
- B. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- C. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.
- D. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- E. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.
- E. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 80 00.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 16
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; non-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
- C. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 4.0; 2021.
- C. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- D. Samples: Submit three samples of door veneer, 8 by 10 inches in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen. Samples should reflect typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work
- E. Test Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements for the following:
 - 1. Sound-retardant doors and frames; sealed panel tests are not acceptable.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- G. Specimen warranty.
- H. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

- C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
 - 1. Haley Brothers: www.haleybros.com.
 - 2. Masonite Architectural: www.architectural.masonite.com.
 - 3. Oregon Door: www.oregondoor.com.
 - 4. VT Industries, Inc: www.vtindustries.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

- A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
 - 1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Standard Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated. Veneer thickness shall not be less 1/50 inch.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
 - 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
 - 2. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

- A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: White birch, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face; unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.
 - 2. "Pair Match" each pair of doors; "Set Match" pairs of doors within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
 - 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
 - 2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.
- C. Fit door edge trim to edge of stiles after applying veneer facing.
- D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

- A. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample, as indicated on drawings.
- B. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing: See Section 08 80 00.

- B. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- C. Astragals for Non-Rated Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, overlapping and recessed at face edge.
- D. Door Hardware: See Section 08 71 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the supply and installation of the Finish Hardware.
 - 1. Include the termination of all Electrified Hardware.
 - 2. Include field verification of any existing doors, frames or hardware.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Sealants – Division 7
 - 2. Openings – Division 8
 - 3. Finishes – Division 9
 - 4. Fire Alarm – Division 28
 - 5. Electrical – Division 26
 - 6. Security – Division 28

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. UL LLC
 - 1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
 - 2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
 - 3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
 - 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
- B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
 - 1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
 - 2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
 - 3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
 - 4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
- C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
 - 1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
 - 2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
 - 3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
 - 4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
 - 5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
 - 2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
 - 3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
 - 4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
 - 5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.03 SUBMITTALS

DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 01.
- B. Finish Hardware Schedule to be in vertical format to include:
 - 1. Heading number and/or Hardware Set number.
 - 2. Door number, Location, Hand, Degree of Opening, Door Size and Type, Frame Size and Type, Fire Rating
 - 3. Quantity, type, style, function, product, product number, size, fasteners, finish and manufacturer of each hardware item.
 - 4. Title Sheet, Index, Abbreviations, Manufacturers List, Template List and Templates.
 - 5. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - 6. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7. Date of the Finish Hardware Specification and Drawing / Door Schedule used in completing the Finish Hardware Schedule.
 - 8. Name, Company and Date of Field Verification if required.
 - 9. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and hardware group.
 - 10. Operation Description of openings with electrified hardware.
- C. Product Data: Provide product data in the form of a binder, manufacturer's technical product fact sheets for each item of hardware. Include whatever information may be necessary to show compliance with requirements, including instructions for installation and for maintenance of operating parts and finish.
- D. Wiring Diagrams: Provide Riser/Elevation and Point to Point Wiring Diagrams for all openings with electrified hardware. Include all information that is necessary for coordination with other trades.
- E. Samples: Provide samples as requested by Owner or Architect. All samples will be returned to the contractor and used on doors for which they were marked.
- F. Templates: Provide templates of finish hardware items to each fabricator of doors, frames and other work to be factory or shop prepared for the installation of hardware.
- G. Keying Schedule: After meeting with the Owner, a keying schedule shall be submitted using keyset symbols referenced in DHI manual "Keying Systems and Nomenclature." The keying schedule shall be indexed by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions and special key stamping instructions.
- H. Operations and maintenance data: At the completion of the job, provide to the Owner one hard copy or one electronic copy of an Owner's operation and maintenance manual. The manual shall consist of a labeled hardcover three ring binder with the following technical information:
 - 1. Title page containing: Project name, address and phone numbers. Supplier's name, address and phone numbers.
 - 2. Table of Contents.
 - 3. Copy of final (file and field use/as-installed) Finish Hardware Schedule.
 - 4. Final Keying Schedule.
 - 5. Maintenance instruction, adjustment, and preservation of finishes for each item of hardware.
 - 6. Catalog pages for each items of hardware.
 - 7. Installation Instructions for each item of hardware
 - 8. As installed point to point wiring diagrams for electrified hardware.
 - 9. Warranties include Order #.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCES

- A. Substitutions: Request for substitutions shall not be accepted within this project. Architect, Owner and Finish Hardware Consultant have selected one (1) specified and two (2) equals listed hereinafter in the Hardware Schedule. By this selection process they have established three (3) equal products for competitive pricing, while insuring no unnecessary delays by a substitution process. If any specified product is listed as a "No Substitution" product, this product will be supplied as specified, with no alteration or request of substitution. The reason for this is to comply with the uniformity established at this project. Parts and supplies are inventoried for these products for ease and standardization of replacement.
- A. Supplier Qualifications: Supplier shall be recognized architectural finish hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the project vicinity and who is or employs a DHI Certified AHC, DHC, DHSC or person with a minimum of 10 years of experience as a hardware supplier. This person shall be available at reasonable times during the work for consultation about products hardware requirements, to the Owner, Architect and General Contractor.
- B. Installer Qualifications (Mechanical Hardware): All finish hardware shall be installed by a qualified Finish Hardware Installer. Installer shall attend a pre-installation meeting between the General Contractor, Finish Hardware Supplier/s, hardware manufacturer's representative for locks, closers and exit devices, and all door / frame suppliers. The Finish Hardware Installer shall be responsible for the proper installation and function of all doors and hardware.
- C. Installer Qualifications (Electrified Hardware): All electrified finish hardware (power source, electrified locking or control device, switching device, through wire device and monitoring device) shall be installed by a qualified Electronic Access Control Installer. Installer shall attend a pre-installation meeting between the General Contractor, Finish Hardware Supplier/s, Electrical Contractor, Fire Alarm Contractor, Security Contractor, hardware manufacturer's representative for electrified hardware, all door / frame suppliers. The Electrified Finish Hardware Installer shall be responsible for the proper installation, termination and function of all opening with electrified hardware. Installation shall include termination of all electrified products (including the required wire to the power supply and/or junction box).

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Marking and packaging: Mark each item or package separately, with identification related to hardware set number, door number and keyset symbol.
- B. Delivery:
 - 1. Deliver individually packaged and properly marked finish hardware at the proper time and location to avoid any delays in construction or installation.
 - 2. At time of delivery, inventory hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.
- C. Storage: Store hardware in enclosed, dry and locked area.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. All finish hardware products shall be covered by a 1 year factory warranty from the date of substantial completion of the project.

- B. Supply warranty verification to the owner for all products that provide factory warranty. Warranty should include Factory Order # and date.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Service
 - 1. None
- B. Extra Materials:
 - 1. All extra screws, fasteners, and all special installation tools furnished with the hardware shall be turned over to the owner at the completion of the job.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Screws and Fasteners:
 - 1. Coordinate with door supplier and manufacturer to ensure proper blocking and reinforcement is provided to support wood or machine screws when mounting panic hardware and door closers. If proper blocking and reinforcement is not included provide through bolts sized to the thickness of the door. All fasteners should be the proper type and length for the product being supplied.
 - 2. All finish hardware shall be installed to manufacturer's recommendations, using screws, attachments and installation tools provided with the hardware. No other screws or attachments are acceptable.
 - 3. All other products to meet door and frame conditions.
- B. Hinges:
 - 1. Template: Provide templated units only.
 - 2. All hinges on doors over 36" wide be heavy weight.
 - 3. Electric Hinge: Provide minimum 8 wire.
 - 4. Provide non-removable pins for out swinging doors that are locked or are lockable.
 - 5. All hinges on doors with door closers shall be ball bearing.
 - 6. All hinges shall be full mortise.
 - 7. Size: Provide 4 ½ x 4 ½ hinges on doors up to 3'0" in width. Provide 5 x 4 ½ hinges over 3'0" to 4'0" in width. Reference manufacturers catalog for all other sizes.
 - 8. Number of Hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than 3 hinges for door leaf for doors 90" or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30" of additional height.
 - 9. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, trim and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
 - 10. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
 - 11. Provide spring hinges where specified. Provide two spring hinges and one bearing hinge per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height. Provide one additional bearing hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
 - 12. Supply from the following list of manufacturers:

Ives	IVE	5BB Series
Hager	HAG	BB1191/1279 Series
Stanley	STA	FBB Series

- C. Continuous Hinges:

DOOR HARDWARE

1. Continuous hinges to be manufactured of 6063-T6 aluminum.
2. Continuous hinge shall be certified to ANSI 156.26, Grade 1
3. Continuous hinge should be tested an approved UL10C.
4. Electrified – Provide minimum 8 wire with removable panel.
5. Provide hinges 1 inch shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted.
6. Provide reinforcing for doors weighing over 450 pounds and up to 600 pounds.
7. Supply from the following list of manufacturers:

Ives	IVE
Select	SEL
Hager	HAG

D. Cylindrical Locks

1. All locks on this project should be manufacturer by the same manufacturer.
2. All locks shall meet the new ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.
3. All cylindrical locks shall be UL Listed for 3 hour fire door. Review lock for any height restriction.
4. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with a 1/2 inch (13 mm) latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
5. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strike is necessary for frame/trim or 7/8" lip strike is necessary at pair with overlapping astragal.
6. Provide dust box.
7. Lockset shall adjust to fit door thickness from 1 3/4" to 2 1/8".
8. Supply from the following list of manufacturers:

Falcon	FAL	B-series
Sargent	SAR	7-Line
Best	BES	73KC

E. Mortise Locks

1. Mortise locksets shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational with all standard trims and conventional mortise cylinders.
2. All mortise locks shall be UL Listed for 3 hour fire door. Review lock for any height restriction.
3. Provide locks with a standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1 inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
4. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strike is necessary for frame/trim or 7/8" lip strike is necessary at pair with overlapping astragal.
5. Provide dust box.
6. Supply from the following list of manufacturers:

Falcon	FAL	MA-series
Sargent	SAR	8200-series
Best	BES	45H-series

F. Door Closers

1. All door closers on this project should be manufactured by the same manufacturer.
2. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
3. Door closers shall be furnished with standard cover. Provide full cover as shown in hardware sets.
4. Size in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for door size and condition.

5. Door closers shall be furnished with delayed action, hold-open as listed in the Hardware Sets.
6. Door closers shall be mounted out of the line of sight wherever possible (i.e., room side of corridor doors, etc.) with parallel arm mounting on out swinging doors.
7. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.
8. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
9. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
10. Supply from the following list of manufacturers

Falcon	FAL	SC80A Series
Sargent	SAR	1331 Series
Norton	NOR	8000 Series

G. Door Protection Plates

1. Protective plates shall meet ANSI A156.6 requirements for .050 thickness.
2. Protection plates should be fabricated from stainless steel.
3. Protection plate shall be height as shown in Hardware Sets. Width shall be 10" by 2" less than door width on single door or pair with a mullion and 1" less than door width on pair of doors without a mullion.
4. Beveled 4 edges.
5. Provide kickplate on all doors with closers, unless not required for aesthetic reasons.
6. Prep protective plates for hardware as required.
7. Supply from the following list of manufacturers:

Ives	IVE
Rockwood	ROC
Trimco	TRI

H. Door Stops and Holders:

1. Supply wall stops at all openings to protect doors or door hardware. Install so lock does not lock unintentionally. Install blocking in wall where wall stop will be mounted.
2. When wall conditions do not permit use of wall stop provide floor stops with risers as needed to adjust for floor conditions.
3. When wall conditions do not permit use of wall stop provide overhead stops. Jamb mount where required to not be visible from Corridor.
4. Exterior Ground Level Doors: Provide security floor stop.
5. Exterior Roof Doors: Provide heavy duty overhead stop.
6. Supply from the following list of manufacturers:

Ives	IVE
Rockwood	ROC
Trimco	TRI

I. Silencers

1. Provide silencers on all doors without seal. 3 for single doors and 2 for pairs.
2. Provide silencers as required for frame conditions. SR64 for hollow metal frames. SR65/SR66 for wood frames.
3. At wood frames, insure height of stop is compatible with silencer.
4. Supply from the following list of manufacturer's

Ives	IVE
Rockwood	ROC
Trimco	TRI

J. Thresholds/Weatherstripping

1. Thresholds on doors in the accessible path shall conform to accessibility codes.
2. Threshold should be based on sill detail.
3. Smoke seal shall be teardrop design bulb seal.
4. Exterior seal/thresholds shall be silicone or brush as shown in hardware sets.
5. Drip strips shall protrude 2 1/2" and be 4" wider than opening.
6. At S Label single doors provide seals on frame to comply with UL1784
7. At S Label pair of doors provide seals on frame and as meeting stile to comply with UL1784.
8. Automatic Door Bottom shall be mortised to comply with accessibility codes.
9. Supply from the following list of manufacturer's

Zero	ZER
National Guard	NGP
Pemko	PEM

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors, frames and related items for conditions that would prevent the proper application of any finish hardware items. Do not proceed with installation until all defects are corrected.
- B. Existing Door and Frame Compatibility: Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow Door and Hardware Institute Publication:
Recommended Location for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
Recommended Location for Builder's Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames
Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Door
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- C. Follow ANSI A117.1-1998 Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities.
- D. Review mounting locations with Architect where required.
- E. Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Closers should not be visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces where possible.

DOOR HARDWARE

- F. Locate power supplies in accessible location and indicate in as-builts where located.
- G. Set threshold in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07.
- H. Pre Installation meeting required with attendees to include Architect, General Contractor, Mechanical Hardware Installer, Electrified Hardware Installer, Finish Hardware Supplier and Manufacturer's Representative for Exit Device, Locks and Closers and Door/Frame Suppliers before installation begins.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. After installation has been completed, obtain the services of an Architectural Hardware Consultant to check for proper installation of finish hardware, according to the finish hardware schedule and keying schedule. In addition, check all hardware for adjustments and proper operation.

3.04 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust, clean and inspect all hardware, to ensure proper operation and function of every opening. Replace items, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. The General Contractor shall use all means at his disposal to protect all finish hardware items from abuse, corrosion and other damage until the owner accepts the project as complete.

3.06 TRAINING

- A. After installation has been completed, provide training to the Owner on the operation of the Finish Hardware and programming of any electrified hardware.

3.07 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. These hardware set shown below are for use as a guideline. Provide hardware as required to meet the requirements of the openings, security, and code requirements.
OPT0410666 – 20250219RH

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 000
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
109 111

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
-----	-------------	----------------	--------	-----

CASED OPENING. NO HARDWARE REQUIRED.

DOOR HARDWARE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 103

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

102 103

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRY LOCK	B501H DAN	626	FAL
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

104.1

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	B581H DAN	626	FAL
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A REG	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201H

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

114

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	B581H DAN	626	FAL
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A H REG	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 205

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
115

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	MA581H DG	626	FAL
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A SS	689	FAL
1	EA	GASKETING	188S HEAD & JAMB	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A	A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 503

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
108 116 117

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	B561H DAN	626	FAL
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 503S

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
110.1 110

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	B561H DAN	626	FAL
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	OH STOP	450S X SIZE AS REQ	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 785

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
104

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-25-R-NL	626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	C987 X #5	626	FAL
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A SS	689	FAL
1	EA	GASKETING	188S HEAD & JAMB	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A	A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 801

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
112 113

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16" F	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A REG	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C201

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
105

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	MA881H RX DG (FAIL SECURE)	626	FAL
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A REG	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	CON - LENGTH AS REQ (IN DOOR)		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN FRAME)	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY OTHERS		
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY OTHERS		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY LEVER HANDLE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C701

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
106.1

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-MEL-25-R-NL	626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	C987 X #5	626	FAL
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A RW/PA	689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	CON - LENGTH AS REQ (IN DOOR)		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN FRAME)	CON-6P		SCH
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY OTHERS		
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY OTHERS		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.
-EGRESS BY THE PANIC HARDWARE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C715

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

101 106 107

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-MEL-25-R-NL	626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	C987 X #5	626	FAL
1	EA	PERMANENT SFIC	OWNER FURSHIHED	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC81A SS	689	FAL
1	EA	GASKETING	188S HEAD & JAMB	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A	A	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS (IN DOOR)	CON - LENGTH AS REQ (IN DOOR)		SCH
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY OTHERS		
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	BY OTHERS		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

-EGRESS BY THE ACTUATOR OR THE PANIC HARDWARE.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulating glass units.
- B. Glazing units.
- C. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.
- B. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- B. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.
- C. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.
- D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- E. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2008.
- F. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, indicate joint design, sealant contact width and depth dimensions, special application requirements, and applicable information on gaskets, spacers, setting blocks and any other accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units, showing coloration.
- E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- G. Installer's qualification statement.
- H. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Glass Fabricators: Certified or accepted by approved Glass Manufacturer.
- B. Glass Manufacturers:
 - 1. AGC Glass North America, Inc: www.agcglass.com.
 - 2. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com.
 - 3. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
 - 2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048; where resistance to thermal stresses is indicated or required.
 - 3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048; where safety glass is indicated or required.
 - 4. Thicknesses: As indicated.

2.03 INSULATING GLASS UNITS - SCHEDULE

- A. Vision Glass: Type Low-E Tinted Insulating Glass - Light-gray, low-reflective glass outdoor appearance.
 - 1. Product: Solarban R60 (2) "Optigray" Fully Tempered, HT + Clear HT by Vitro Architectural Glass.
 - a. Insulating Unit Construction: 1/4 inch "Optigray" glass, Solarban R60 Solar Control (sputtered) on surface (2) + 1/2 inch air space + 1/4 inch Clear Float Glass.
 - 2. Product: SunGuard SuperNeutral SN68 (2) "Crystal Gray" Fully Tempered, HT + Clear HT by Guardian Glass.
 - a. Insulating Unit Construction: 1/4 inch "Crystal Gray" glass, SunGuard SuperNeutral SN 68 (sputtered) on surface (2) + 1/2 inch air space + 1/4 inch Clear Float Glass.
 - 3. Performance Values: Visible Light Transmission (VLT) 48-50 percent; SHGC 0.30-0.35; Light to Solar Gain (LSG) 1.43 - 1.64; Visible Light Reflectance – Exterior 8 percent, Interior 9-11 percent; Heat Transfer Coefficient U-Value Winter – 0.29.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Certified Fabricator only.
 - 5. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GLAZING UNITS

- A. Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
 - 1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Glass Type: Fully tempered float glass.
 - 3. Tint: Clear.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

2.05 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

- A. Butyl Sealant: Single component; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A, Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color.
- B. Polyurethane Sealant: Single component, chemical curing, nonstaining, nonbleeding; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 20 to 35; color as selected.
- C. Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; nonbleeding, nonstaining; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 05 61

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to all floors identified in the contract documents to receive floor coverings, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Resinous flooring.
- B. Removal of existing floor coverings.
- C. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- E. Provide alternate adhesive due to unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified installations with alternate adhesive, if special adhesive is needed as indicated by test results. See Allowances and Bid Form
- F. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs, if remediation is needed as indicated by test results. See Allowances and Bid Form
- G. Patching compound.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 012100 - Allowances: Allowances created by extension of bid unit pricing for alternate adhesive and remediation treatment if required.
- B. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices: Bid pricing for remediation treatments if required.
- C. Section 01 23 00 - Alternates: Bid pricing for remediation treatments if required.
- D. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Additional requirements relating to testing agencies and testing.
- E. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Limitations on curing requirements for new concrete floor slabs.

1.04 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Section 004100 - Bid Proposal Form: Proposed unit prices and allowances.
- B. Allowances: See Section 012100 - Allowances and Section 004100 - Bid Proposal Form. Allowances included in the Contract (Base Bid) Amount. Allowances are based on the proposed unit price multiplied by the indicated area.
 - 1. Include costs for moisture and pH testing by an independent agency engaged by the Contractor in the contract sum (base bid).
- C. Alternates: See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates.
- D. Unit Prices: See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices.
- E. Unit Price for Alternate Flooring Adhesive: State on the bid form the unit price per square foot for using the alternate adhesive, in the event such remediation is required.
 - 1. Base the unit price on the quantity indicated on the Bid Proposal Form.
 - 2. Indicate on the Bid Proposal Form the Allowance for Alternate Flooring Adhesive by multiplying the proposed unit price by the indicated area.
 - 3. Include costs for moisture and pH testing in the contract sum (base bid). Cost for moisture and pH testing is excluded from this unit price.

- F. Unit Price for Moisture Mitigation Remedial Floor Coating: State on the bid form the unit price per square foot for the floor coating, installed, in the event such remediation is required.
 - 1. Base the unit price on the quantity indicated on the Bid Proposal Form.
 - 2. Indicate on the Bid Proposal Form the Allowance for Remedial Floor Coating by multiplying the proposed unit price by the indicated area.
 - 3. Include costs for moisture and pH testing in the contract sum (base bid). Cost for moisture and pH testing is excluded from this unit price.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens); 2021.
- C. ASTM F3010 - Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use Under Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.
- D. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2021.
- E. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2016a.
- F. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.
- G. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2011.
- H. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Certification program for concrete slab moisture testing.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.
- B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
 - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
 - 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- C. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
 - 1. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
 - 2. Manufacturer's statement of compatibility with types of flooring applied over remedial product.
 - 3. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 5. Specimen Warranty: Copy of warranty to be issued by coating manufacturer and certificate of underwriter's coverage of warranty.
- D. Testing Agency's Report:
 - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs.
 - 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
 - 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 - 4. Copies of specified test methods.
 - 5. Include certification of accuracy by authorized official of testing agency.
 - 6. Submit report to Architect Engineer and Owner.

7. Submit report not more than five business days after conclusion of testing.

E. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.
- B. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with Contractor's own personnel or hire a testing agency.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
 1. Acceptable Testing Agencies:
 - a. George Donnelly Testing and Inspections; 1 Curso Lane, Hot Springs Village, Arkansas 71909; (501) 915-0626: www.moisturetesting.com.
 - b. Grubbs, Hoskyn, Barton & Wyatt, Inc.; 1 Trigon Place, Little Rock, Arkansas 72209; (501) 455-2536: www.grubbsengineers.com.
 - c. Other testing agent approved by Owner.
 - d. Other testing agent certified as an ICRI Concrete Slab Moisture Testing Technician - Grade I.
- D. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
 5. Notify Architect Engineer when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.
- E. Remedial Coating Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, trained by or employed by coating manufacturer, and able to provide at least 3 project references showing at least 3 years' experience installing moisture emission coatings.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Provide for a 20-year minimum Manufacturer's Material and Labor Warranty for Moisture Control System components, including replacement of all damaged floor covering.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:

1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
 2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
 3. Compressive Strength: 4000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC.
- C. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of pH found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment, installed per manufacturer's instructions including mechanical surface prep.
1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 2. Acceptable Products (As recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions):
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX MC RAPID epoxy moisture control system; with ARDEX K13 or K15 self-leveling underlayment: www.ardexamericas.com.
 - b. KOSTER American Corp.; either KOSTER VAP I 2000 FS, KOSTER VAP I 2000 UFS, or KOSTER VAP I 2000 ZERO VOC epoxy moisture control system; with either KOSTER LevelStrong 4500 psi, or LevelStrong HS 6500 psi self-leveling underlayment: www.kosterusa.com.
 - c. MAPEI; either MAPEI Planiseal VS, or MAPEI Planiseal VS Fast epoxy moisture-reduction barrier; with MAPEI Ultraplan 1 Plus self-leveling underlayment: www.mapei.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

- A. Prepare slab in accordance with ASTM F710.
- B. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
1. Preliminary cleaning.
 2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
 3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Specified remediation, if required.
 6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
 7. Other preparation specified.
 8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
 9. Protection of substrate prior to flooring installation.
- C. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
 2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
 3. Excessive pH: If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation

of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to floor covering being removed.
- B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
- B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
- C. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- D. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
- E. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.
- D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.06 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.
 - 1. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.
 - 2. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.

3. Use of a digital pH meter with probe is acceptable; follow meter manufacturer's instructions.
- C. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.07 PREPARATION

- A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.
- C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.
- D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.
- E. Provide finish surface tolerance meeting the requirements of the floor covering manufacturer. In the absence of manufacturer tolerance specifications ensure that the surface have no deviation exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 foot measured by the straight edge method as referenced in ACI 117 Floor Flatness Tolerances. Note: If leveling compound is required address relative humidity content and application of remedial floor coating if required prior to the installation of leveling compound.

3.08 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.09 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR SHEET MEMBRANE

- A. Install in accordance with sheet membrane manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSON BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Cementitious backing board.
- F. Gypsum wallboard.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- C. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.
- D. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members; 2015.
- B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015 (Amended 2017).
- C. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specification for the Installation of Ceramic Tile; 2017.
- D. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- E. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017.
- F. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- G. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2018.
- H. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.
- I. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
- J. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2020.
- K. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.
- L. ASTM C1288 - Standard Specification for Discrete Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Interior Substrate Sheets; 2017.
- M. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2017.
- N. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2021.
- O. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

- P. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- Q. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.
- R. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2018.
- S. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual, 22nd edition; 2018.
- T. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- D. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Store metal products to prevent corrosion, under cover and above grade.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for fire rated assemblies as indicated on drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Interior Partitions: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
- B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com.
 - 2. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
 - 3. Phillips Manufacturing Co: www.phillipsmfg.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.

2.03 GYPSUM BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
 3. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
 4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Fire Resistant Type: Complying with Type X requirements, UL or WH rated.
 - a. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
 - b. Thickness:
 - 1) Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - 2) Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
 - 3) Edges: Tapered.
 3. Paper-Faced Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Type X Drywall: www.certainteed.com.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X: www.gpgypsum.com.
 - c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
 - d. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand Firecode X Panels: www.usg.com.
- C. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
 2. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Edges: Tapered.
 4. Products:
 - a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc: www.americangypsum.com.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation; M2Tech or ProRoc Brand Moisture and Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard Gypsum Board: www.gpgypsum.com.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus: www.gpgypsum.com.
 - e. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
 - f. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Panels.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ceiling Board: Gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Edges: Tapered.
 4. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Interior Ceiling Drywall: www.certainteed.com.
 - b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Ceiling Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com.
 - c. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Ceiling Panels: www.usg.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness as indicated on drawings.

- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- C. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, extruded aluminum alloy (6063 T5) or galvanized steel sheet ASTM A924/A924M G90, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
 - 2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.
- D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
 - 1. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.
- E. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.
- F. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.
- G. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

2.05 DRYWALL CLIP SYSTEM

- A. Drywall Clips: 25 gauge G60 galvanized steel; UL approved.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Grabber Construction Products; Item CB60 Grabber Steel Column and Beam Drywall Clips: www.grabberman.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
 - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 - 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- D. Blocking: Install mechanically fastened steel channel blocking for support of:
 - 1. Framed openings.
 - 2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
 - 3. Plumbing fixtures.
 - 4. Toilet partitions.
 - 5. Toilet accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- D. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- E. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.
- F. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board and exterior gypsum soffit board with sealant.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
 - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
 - 2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.

3.07 FINISH

- A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
 - 4. Level 2: Utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 5. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
 - 6. Level 0: Temporary partitions.
- B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
 - 2. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at base layer of double-layer applications.
- C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.
- D. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 30 00
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for wall applications.
- B. Metal trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: For sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backing panels.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile; 2021.
- B. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2021.
- C. ANSI A137.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2017.
- D. ANSI A326.3 - American National Standard Test Method for Measuring Dynamic Coefficient of Friction of Hard Surface Flooring Materials; 2017.
- E. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products; 2018.
- F. TCNA (HB-GP) - Handbook for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs Installation; 2023.
- G. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation, 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product data sheet for each type of product, including tile, mortar, grout, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of each type of tile, tile layout and setting details.
- D. Samples: Full size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required, illustrating pattern and color variations. Submit samples to Owner for approval in conjunction with product data.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods. Submit in conjunction with product data and samples.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of ANSI A108/A118/A136, TCNA (HB), and TCNA (HB-GP) on-site.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Protect materials from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.
- B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials or as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

- A. Porcelain Tile: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
 - 1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
 - 2. Size: 12 by 24 inch, nominal.
 - 3. Thickness: 10 mm.
 - 4. Surface Finish: Matte.
 - 5. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 - 6. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
 - 7. Products:
 - a. MSI; Cementino Grey Porcelain Tile.

2.02 ACCESSORIES AND TRIM

- A. Metal Trim: Aluminum.
 - 1. Finish: Black.
 - 2. Size: 3/8 inch.
 - 3. Product:
 - a. TrimMaster; Aluminum Square Tile Edging Trim: www.homedepot.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

- A. Not permitted.

2.04 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Large and Heavy Tile Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar (Thin-Set): ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. Applications: Use with tiles greater than 15 inch on any side, or heavy tiles more than 5 lbs per square foot; interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Mapei Corporation; Ultraflex LFT: www.mapei.com.
 - b. LATICRETE International, Inc.; 4-XLT: www.laticrete.com.
 - c. Custom Building Products; Prolite: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
 - d. Bostik; BAM: www.bostik.com.

2.05 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7, polymer modified cement grout.
 - 1. Applications: As indicated on drawings
 - 2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard offering.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Mapei Corporation; Ultracolor Plus FA: www.mapei.com.
 - b. LATICRETE International, Inc.; PERMACOLOR Select: www.laticrete.com.
 - c. Custom Building Products; Fusion Pro: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
 - d. Bostik; Hydroment Vivid: www.bostik.com.

2.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Grout Release: Temporary, water-soluble pre-grout coating. Type recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Use only when recommended by grout manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install tile and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.1a, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) or TCNA (HB) recommendations, as applicable.
- B. Provide movement joints as indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, Contractor shall locate joints in conformance with TCNA EJ171 Movement Joint Guidelines for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone, Guidelines recommendations, subject to Architect Engineer's approval.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Lay tile to pattern indicated on drawings. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings, unless noted otherwise.
- E. Cut and fit tile closely to penetrations, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners neatly. Align floor, base, and wall joints, unless noted otherwise.
- F. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- G. Install metal trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on drawings. Fill voids in trim pieces with thin-set as required by conditions.
- H. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours, or as recommended by manufacturer
- I. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated.
- J. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile movement joints, use flexible caulk as recommended by ANSI and TCNA that meets ASTM C920, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding. Color match flexible caulk to grout in tile assembly.

3.03 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WALL TILE (THIN-SET)

- A. Masonry or concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA Method W202I, with or without waterproof membrane.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Clean all tile surfaces, accessories and trim so they are free of foreign matter. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers.
- C. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning.
- D. Do not use bleach, ammonia, or vinegar on sanded grout.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2017.
- B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.
- C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2020.
- D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2019.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning and seismic details to resist seismic design loads and class, including grid type, perimeter channels, hanger spacing, and cross bracing.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit samples illustrating material and finish of acoustical units, maximum 6 by 6 inch.
- E. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products and assemblies comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified test, codes, and standards.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- G. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Seismic Requirements: Complete assembly shall comply with the International Building Code, as adopted by authority having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Seismic Design Criteria: As required by Code and as indicated.
 - a. Importance Factor: 1.0
 - b. Seismic Site Class: Class D.
 - c. Seismic Design Category: C.
 - 2. Contractor is responsible for obtaining approval of the authority having jurisdiction for manufacturer's alternative components and methods.
- B. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- C. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature and maximum humidity as directed by manufacturer, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping.
 - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects.
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
 - 2. Suspension: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
 - 3. Ceiling System: Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
- B. Acoustical Panels (ACT-1): Mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type A.
 - a. Form: 2, water felted.
 - b. Pattern: "E" - lightly textured.
 - 2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 7/8 inch.
 - 4. NRC: 0.80 minimum, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 5. Articulation Class (AC): 170 minimum, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35 minimum, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 7. Panel Edge: Beveled Tegal.
 - 8. Color: White.
 - 9. Suspension System: Exposed grid system.
 - 10. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Ultimate High NRC Model No. 1941: www.armstrongceilings.com.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Same manufacturer as acoustical units.
 - 2. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
- C. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with steel cap.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 - 2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.
- D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
- E. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
 - 2. Overlap and rivet corners.
- E. Seismic Suspension System, Seismic Design Category C: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Maintain a 3/8 inch clearance between grid ends and wall.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- J. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:

1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
 3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.
- G. Lay acoustical insulation for a distance of 48 inches either side of acoustical partitions as indicated.
- H. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient base.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- B. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021.
- C. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 4 inch minimum, in size illustrating color and profile for each resilient flooring product specified. Submit samples to Owner for approval.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Wall Base: 24 linear feet of each type and color..

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F, or as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TV, vinyl, thermoplastic; top set Style B, Cove.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flexco; 4 inch Vinyl Cove Base VCB; www.flexcofloors.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253.
 - 3. Height: 4 inch.
 - 4. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
 - 5. Finish: Satin.
 - 6. Length: Roll.
 - 7. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 - 8. Accessories: Premolded external corners and internal corners.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesives: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- D. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.

3.04 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 61 33
CONCRETE FLOOR SEALER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sealing concrete slabs exposed in final construction.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 310R - Guide to Decorative Concrete; 2013.
- B. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures.

1.05 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide benchmark mock-up to verify finish indicated and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution, i.e., typical joints, surface finish, color variation (if any), and standard of workmanship.
- B. Notify Architect seven days in advance of date and time when mock-up will be constructed.
- C. Provide a sealed concrete floor finish mock-up, a minimum of 100 square feet, illustrating completed sealed floor. No grinding is necessary.
- D. Accepted mock-up will serve as standard to judge quality and workmanship of completed concrete floor finish.
- E. Accepted mock-up shall remain as part of finished product.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Sequence application of concrete grinding and sealing until post completion of other construction activities that would be damaging to the completed concrete finish.
- B. Close areas to traffic during and after floor application for time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEALING MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Curing and Sealing Compound: Liquid, membrane-forming, curing and sealing compound, clear, non-yellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A; and ACI 310R.
 - 1. Application: Use at concrete slabs exposed in final construction, but not scheduled to receive polishing or stain.
 - 2. Vehicle: Solvent-based.
 - 3. Solids by Mass: 25 percent, minimum.
 - 4. VOC Content: OTC compliant.
 - 5. Approved Products:
 - a. Seal Cure 25 by W.R. Meadows; www.wrmeadows.com.
 - b. Cure and Seal 25 by Dayton Superior; www.daytonsuperior.com.

- c. Diamond Clear by Euclid Chemical; www.euclidchemical.com.
- d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine floor to receive sealed concrete system.
- B. Notify the Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use prior to commencement.
- C. Do not begin surface preparation or installation until conditions are corrected and approved.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from contact with overspray of sealer.
- B. Clean Surfaces: Remove dirt, dust, debris, oil, grease, curing agents, bond breakers, paint, coatings, and other surface contaminants which could adversely affect sealer.
- C. Ensure that concrete is cleaned and prepared per manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Fill concrete joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants requirements prior to installation of any sealer. Failure to install joint filler will cause failure as the sealer will bond to the side wall of the joint which will prevent joint sealant from bonding correctly.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Repair all cracks and existing conditions or damage prior to installation of the sealed concrete flooring.
- B. Install sealed concrete floor system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Joint filler shall be flush with surface after grinding.
- D. Clean floor thoroughly using an auto-scrubber and allow to completely dry per manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Apply Sealer:
 - 1. Apply sealer per manufacturer's instructed coverage rate using sprayers to insure consistent application.
 - 2. Apply a second coat within the manufacturer's approved recoat time frame.
 - a. Per manufacturer's instructions, remove or spread excess product completely from areas of over application.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect completed sealed concrete floor system for compliance and comparison with mock-up. Correct any deficiencies noted.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect completed sealed concrete floor system from damage until Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Prohibit parking of vehicles on concrete slab.
 - 2. If construction equipment must be used for overhead construction, the General Contractor is to require that all trades diaper components that might drip oil, hydraulic fluid, or other liquids.
 - 3. Prohibit pipe cutting or threading using machinery on concrete slab.
 - 4. Prohibit temporary placement and storage of steel members on concrete slab.
 - 5. Cover concrete floors with drop cloths or use breathable drop cloths during painting. If paint is spilled on concrete floor, remove paint immediately.
 - 6. Protect completed sealed concrete surface from standing moisture for 72 hours to prevent re-emulsification of surface treatment prior to cure
- B. Immediately remove mortar splatter, spilled liquids, oil, grease, paint, coatings, and other surface contaminants that could adversely affect completed sealed concrete floor system.

- C. Repair damaged areas of completed sealed concrete floor system.
- D. Protect finished work until project is turned over to the Government.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 66 23
RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fluid-applied flooring and base, including waterproof membrane.
- B. Divider strips and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete subfloor with steel trowel finish.
- B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between resinous flooring work and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- C. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the project site:
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to epoxy flooring including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - c. Review special designs and patterns.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate divider strip and control and expansion joint layout, and details of adjacent components. For precast units, detail profile and anchorage requirements.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 inch by 6 inch in size illustrating color, chip size and variation, chip gradation, matrix color, and typical divider strip.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Cleaning and Maintenance Data: Include procedures for stain removal, stripping, and sealing.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section.
 - 1. Minimum five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section.
 - 1. Minimum five years of documented experience.
 - 2. Approved by flooring system manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct mock-up of terrazzo illustrating appearance of finished work in each configuration required. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate

aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution. Size mock-up to be not less than 3 by 3 feet.

- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials in a dry, secure area.
- B. Maintain minimum temperature of 60 degrees F.
- C. Keep products away from fire or open flame.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with flooring by field measurements before fabrication.
- B. Do not install flooring when temperature is below 50 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.
- C. Maintain temperature within specified range 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of flooring.
- D. Provide ambient lighting level of 50 ft candles, measured at floor surface.
- E. Maintain ambient temperature required by manufacturer 72 hours prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.
- F. Surfaces shall be acceptable in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Notify Architect and Contractor in writing of unsuitable surfaces and conditions. Commencement of work shall imply acceptance of surfaces and working conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary materials from single source, from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- B. Source Limitations for Aggregates: Obtain each color, grade, type, and variety of granular materials from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams High Performance Flooring: www.sherwin-williams.com/resin-flooring.
 - 2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 EPOXY FLOOR AND BASE SYSTEM

- A. Primer Coat: Sherwin Williams Resuflor MPE; applied at 200-270 SF per gallon.
- B. First Broadcast Coat: Sherwin Williams Resuflor MPE-Clear; applied at 100 SF per gallon; 1/8 inch decorative vinyl flake blend until rejection/saturation; Flake color as indicated on drawings.
- C. Second Broadcast Coat: Sherwin Williams Resuflor MPE-Clear; applied at 100 SF per gallon; 1/8 inch decorative vinyl flake blend until rejection/saturation; Flake color as indicated on drawings.
- D. Grout Coat: Sherwin Williams Resuflor MPE-Clear; applied at 70-133 SF per gallon (12 to 23 mils dry film thickness). Thicker grout coats are required for smooth floors. May require multiple coats.
- E. Top Coat: Sherwin Williams Resutile HTS 100-Clear; Satin urethane; applied at 500 SF per gallon (3 mils dry film thickness).
- F. Waterproofing Membrane: Liquid applied neoprene hypalon waterproofing membrane as recommended by flooring system manufacturer.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Divider Strips: 1/16 inch thick zinc exposed top strip, zinc coated steel concealed bottom strip, with anchoring features, height to match flooring thickness.
- B. Control Joint Strips: 1/16 inch nominal width zinc exposed top strips, zinc coated steel concealed bottom strips, 1/8 inch wide neoprene filler strip between vertical strips, with anchoring features, type as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Divider and Control Joint Strip Height: To suit thickness of terrazzo topping, with allowance for grinding.
- D. Base Cap, Base Divider Strip, and Separator Strip: Match divider strips, with projecting base of 1/8 inch.
- E. Cant Strips: Molded of flooring resin material.
- F. Subfloor Filler: Epoxy; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
- G. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive flooring system.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive flooring system.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Verify that wood subfloors have 12 percent maximum moisture content.
- E. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
 - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by terrazzo flooring manufacturer.
 - 3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 09 05 61.
- F. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Vacuum clean substrate.
- B. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in compliance with flooring system manufacturer's instructions and for substrate conditions involved. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Prepare concrete floors as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.
- E. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Grind irregularities above the surface level. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- F. Floor Key: Provide 1/2 inch wide by 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch deep U-shaped key at floor drains, expansion and control joints, and transition to dissimilar flooring materials.
- G. Prime Coat: Apply primer over properly prepared substrate at manufacturer as recommended spreading rate with timing of application coordinated with subsequent application of topping mix to insure optimum adhesion between flooring materials and substrate.
- H. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - STRIPS

- A. Accurately saw cut substrate to install divider strips.
- B. Install strips straight and level to locations indicated.
- C. Install cant strips at base of walls where flooring is to be extended up wall as base.
- D. Install base divider strips to match floor pattern. Install terminating cap strip at top of base; attach securely to wall substrate.

3.04 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. Carefully mix and prepare materials used in flooring system in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 INSTALLATION - FLOORING

- A. Waterproofing Membrane: Provide waterproofing membrane where flooring system is indicated to be applied for showers or to concrete slabs-on-grade when recommended by the manufacturer. Apply over properly prepared substrate at manufacturer recommended spreading rate with timing of application coordinated with subsequent application of topping mix to insure optimum adhesion between waterproofing and flooring materials.
- B. Troweled Application of Topping Mix:
 - 1. Apply hand-troweled resinous flooring system in compliance with manufacturer's directions to produce a minimum 3/16 inch thick, dense, uniform, non-slip, monolithic wearing surface, uninterrupted, except at divider strips and joints indicated or required.
 - 2. Trowel apply base coat mix including quarts aggregates over freshly applied primer in number of coats and at spreading rates required to produce minimum thickness indicated. Check thickness at frequent and regular intervals by method recommended by manufacturer. Perform finish troweling as work proceeds. Finished surface to be uniform and free of trowel marks.
 - 3. Non-slip texture as approved for application.
- C. Cove Base: Apply floor system to wall surfaces at locations indicated to form base with cove of 3/4 inch radius and height as indicated on drawings. Round all interior and external corners. Provide thinset type divider strips parallel to wall.
- D. Sealer: After base coat has cured sufficiently, apply sealer of type required in number of coats and at spreading rates recommended by manufacturer to produce non-slip, satin finish.
- E. Joints: Where substrate is interrupted by expansion or control joints, provide joint to comply with recommendations of flooring system manufacturer.
- F. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Apply each coat to minimum thickness indicated.
- H. Finish to smooth level surface.

3.06 CURING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure flooring system materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent their contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Protect flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation. Where temporary covering is required for this purpose comply with manufacturer's recommendations for protective materials and the method of their application. Remove temporary covering just prior to cleaning for final inspections.
- C. Clean flooring system just prior to final inspections. Use materials and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished flooring from damage due to subsequent construction until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.
- C. Barricade area to protect flooring until cured.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 68 13
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Modular carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- C. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.
- E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, including carpet tile, adhesive, and accessories, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors, and method of installation.
- C. Concrete Moisture Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and pH test reports. See Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation for testing requirements.
- D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected. To be submitted concurrently with product data.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- G. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty.
- H. Closeout Submittals: See Section 01 78 00 for additional information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's commercial warranty information on carpet tile and adhesives.
 - 2. Manufacturer's recommended maintenance procedures.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation, or as recommended by manufacturer.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Carpet Tile: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
 - 1. Size: 1 by 1 m (39.4 by 39.4 inch)
 - 2. Pile Thickness: 0.11 inch for finished carpet tile.
 - 3. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings..
 - 4. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6, 6.
 - 5. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
 - 6. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 "pill test".
 - 7. Tufted Face Weight: 24 oz/sq yd.
 - 8. Primary Backing: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.
 - 9. Basis of Design:
 - a. Milliken & Company; Midnight Sparkle, Belle Acre: www.milliken.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer
- B. Edge/Transition Strips: Profile and width as indicated on drawings, of height required to protect exposed edge, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints. Final assembly height not to exceed ADA Standards guideline height of 1/2 inch.
- C. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture vapor emissions, relative humidity in the slab, and slab pH.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation, and as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation, and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- C. Installation Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- F. Cut carpet tile clean. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- G. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- H. Complete installation of edge/transition strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces, per manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished, and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
 - 6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne, and lead items.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
 - 8. Ceramic and other tiles.
 - 9. Glass.
 - 10. Acoustical materials, unless specifically so indicated.
 - 11. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D523 - Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss; 2014 (Reapproved 2018).
- C. GreenSeal GS-11 - Paints, Coatings, Stains, and Sealers; 2015.
- D. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- E. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- F. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- G. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Matte or Flat Finish; Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: Eggshell Finish; 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: Satin Finish; 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: Semi-Gloss Finish; 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: Gloss Finish; 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. Manufacturer's preparation requirements and application instructions.
- C. Samples for Verification: Submit one sample on rigid backing, 8 inch square, for each system and in each color and gloss level specified.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data on color, cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Coatings: 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum five years experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience.
- C. Material Safety Data Sheets: At project site maintain file of MSDS sheets for each product used; become familiar with and follow manufacturer's stated application and safety requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Standard Paints: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
 1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate or color, use primer tinted to the shade and categorized as "best" recommended for that color or substrate by the manufacturer.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
 1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D, National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - b. Architectural coatings VOC limits of the State in which the Project is located.
 2. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified; commercial quality.
 3. Patching Material: Latex filler.
 4. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - GENERAL

- A. Provide Premium Grade systems, as defined by MPI (APSM), except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Where a specified paint system does not have a Premium Grade, provide Custom Grade system.
- C. Provide two top coats and one primer coat unless noted otherwise indicated. Provide primer as recommended by manufacturer of top coat.
- D. Colors: As indicated on drawings, or as selected by Architect Engineer.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Exterior Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex: Quick dry enamel.
 1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 2. Approved Products:
 - a. Sherwin Williams
 - 1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
 - 2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.
- B. Exterior Galvanized Metals, not chromate passivated: Latex.
 1. Approved Products:
 - a. Sherwin Williams
 - 1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
 - 2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.
- C. Exterior Aluminum , Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coats: Latex.
 1. Approved Products:
 - a. Sherwin Williams

- 1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
- 2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.

2.05 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Interior, Concrete Masonry Units:
 1. One coat block filler and two coats Waterbased Epoxy.
 2. Use two coats of block filler if a smooth finish is required by Architect.
 3. Approved Products:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams (Green)
 - 1) Block Filler: Preprite Block Filler B25W25;
 - 2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy Egshel/Semi Gloss K45/46W151.
- B. Interior, Medium Duty Door and Trim:
 1. Approved Products:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams
 - 1) Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
 - 2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial WB Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss B53-1150 Series.
- C. Interior Gypsum Board, Latex-Acrylic:
 1. Latex: Latex Primer Sealer MPI #50, Latex #52, gloss level 3.
 2. Approved Products:
 - a. Sherwin Williams .
 - 1) Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W2600;
 - 2) Two Coats: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat/Egshel/Semi Gloss B30/20/31W2251.
 - b. Sherwin Williams (Green)
 - 1) Primer: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer B28W02600;
 - 2) Two Coats: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat/Egshel/Semi Gloss B30/20/31 Series.
- D. Interior Gypsum Board, Epoxy:
 1. Approved Products:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams
 - 1) Primer: Preprite Hi Build Primer B28W8601;
 - 2) Two Coats: Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Semi Gloss/Gloss B70W211/B60V25/15.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams
 - 1) Primer: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer B28W2600;
 - 2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Egshel/Semi Gloss K45/46W0151.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams (Wet Areas)
 - 1) Primer: Promar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer B28W2600;
 - 2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss/Eg-Shel, B73-300 Series.
- E. Bituminous-Coated Substrates:
 1. Approved Products:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams
 - 1) Primer: Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer B66-1300 Series;
 - 2) Two Coats: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.

- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
 - 1. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before preparation and finishing.
 - 2. After completing painting in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- G. Asphalt, Creosote, or Bituminous Surfaces to be Painted: Remove foreign particles to permit adhesion of finishing materials. Apply latex based sealer or primer.
- H. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.
- H. Use applicators and methods best suited for substrate and type of material being applied and according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied; use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted; produce results free of visible brush marks.
 - 2. Roller Application: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

3. Spray Application: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
4. Where application method is listed in the MPI Manual for the paint system that application method is required; otherwise any application method recommended by manufacturer for material used and objects to be painted is acceptable.
- I. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate; provide total dry film thickness of entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method.
 2. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.
 3. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
- J. Apply finish to completely cover surfaces with uniform appearance without brush marks, runs, sags, laps, ropiness, holidays, spotting, cloudiness, or other surface imperfections.
 1. Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material recommended by manufacturer, unless the surface has been prime coated by others; where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appear, recoat primed and sealed surfaces to ensure finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
 2. Apply first coat to surface that has been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared as soon as practical after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 3. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat will not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
 5. If manufacturer's instructions recommend sanding to produce a smooth, even surface, sand between coats.
 6. Before applying next coat vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 13.19
PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Solid plastic toilet compartments.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.
- B. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2019.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, 2 inch in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments:
 - 1. ASI Global Partitions: www.asi-globalpartitions.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE), tested in accordance with NFPA 286; floor-mounted headrail-braced.
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Width: 24 inch.
 - c. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
 - d. Height: 55 inch.
 - 2. Panels:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Height: 55 inch.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Pilasters:
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - b. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel, satin finish, 3 inches high; concealing floor fastenings.
- B. Head Rails: Extruded aluminum, anti-grip profile.
- C. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel, tamper proof type.

- D. Hinges: Stainless steel, manufacturer's standard finish.
 - 1. Continuous-type hinge, self closing.
- E. Door Hardware: Stainless steel, manufacturer's standard finish.
- F. Coat Hook: One per compartment, mounted on door.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.
- C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.
- D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.
- B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.
- C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015a (Reapproved 2019).
- B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.
- D. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2018.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of each accessory, illustrating color and finish.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Commercial Toilet Accessories:
 - 1. Bobrick: www.bobrick.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide products of each category type by single manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
- B. Keys: Provide two keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.
- E. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.
- F. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
- G. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted bracket type, stainless steel.
- B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Manual, roll paper type.
 - 1. Cover: Transparent.
 - 2. Paper Discharge: Pull towel mechanism.
 - 3. Capacity: 8-inch diameter roll.
 - 4. Mounting: Surface mounted.

- C. Automated Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, with stainless steel cover and window to gauge soap level, tumbler lock.
- D. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
 - 1. Annealed Float Glass: Silvering, protective and physical characteristics in compliance with ASTM C1503.
 - 2. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.
- E. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
 - 1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
 - a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
 - b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
 - c. Finish: Satin.
 - d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 43 00
EMERGENCY AID SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Automated external defibrillators (AEDs).
- B. Automated external defibrillator (AED) cabinets.
- C. First aid cabinets.
- D. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Automated External Defibrillator (AED): A Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved portable device, which automatically analyzes the heart rhythm and recognizes the presence of ventricular fibrillation and/or tachycardia. If defibrillation is warranted, the AED automatically charges and prompts (visual and/or audio) the operator to deliver an electrical shock.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide AED operational features, color and finish, anchorage details, and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include test schedules and recertification requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Automated External Defibrillators (AEDs):
 - 1. Philips Medical Systems: www.usa.philips.com/#sle.
 - 2. Stryker Corporation; HeartSine samaritan PAD 350P Defibrillator - PAD 350p: www.stryker.com/#sle.
 - 3. ZOLL Medical Corporation: www.zoll.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Emergency Aid Cabinets and Accessories:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; LifeStart 1400 Series AED Cabinet: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATORS (AEDS)

- A. Automated External Defibrillators (AEDs) - General: FDA approval required.
 - 1. Provide automated external defibrillators (AEDs) as indicated.

2.03 EMERGENCY AID CABINETS

- A. Type: Automated external defibrillator (AED).
- B. Cabinet Configuration: Recessed type.
 - 1. Size to accommodate AED.

- 2. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.
- C. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with wire pull handle and nylon catch. Hinge door for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.
- D. Door Glazing: Tempered glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- E. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with predrilled holes for placement of anchors.
- F. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cabinet Door Signage: "AED" decal, or vinyl self-adhering, prespaced black lettering and identifying graphic in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- B. Plastic Wall Signage: Tent style.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 42 inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet.
- C. Secure rigidly in place.
- D. Place AEDs in cabinets.
- E. Wall Signs:
 - 1. Location: Where shown.
 - 2. Apply on walls after field painting is completed and has been accepted.
- F. Cabinet Lettering:
 - 1. Location: Face of door framing.
 - 2. Apply lettering on field-painted cabinets after painting is complete and has been accepted.
 - 3. Apply lettering on factory-finished cabinets either at the factory or just prior to Substantial Completion.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust cabinet doors to operate smoothly without binding. Verify that alarms and integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes. Replace cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use materials and procedures recommended by cabinet manufacturer.

3.04 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of AED to Owner's designated representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Fire department building rapid entry system.
- D. Accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).
- B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- C. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2017, with Errata (2018).
- D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher ratings and classifications, color and finish, and anchorage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
 - 1. Amerex: www.amerex-fire.com.
 - 2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com.
 - 3. JL Industries, Inc: www.jlindustries.com.
 - 4. Oval Brand Fire Products; Oval Dry Chemical Fire Extinguisher - Multipurpose ABC: www.ovalfireproducts.com/#sle.
 - 5. Potter Roemer; potterroemer.com
 - 6. Strike First Corporation of America; ABC-Seamless Steel Fire Extinguisher: www.strikefirstusa.com.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Ambassador Series: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
 - 3. Oval Brand Fire Products; Cabinets for Low Profile Extinguishers: www.ovalfireproducts.com/#sle.
 - 4. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
 - 5. Strike First Corporation of America; EL-Elite Architectural Series Fire Extinguisher Cabinet, Non-Fire Rated: www.strikefirstusa.com.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.
 - 2. Provide Bi-lingual labels.
- B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
 - 1. UL-rated 4-A:80-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity.
 - 2. Size: 10 pound capacity.
 - 3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, color as selected.
 - 4. Temperature range: Minus 40 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
 - 1. Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.
- C. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: One-hour fire rated.
- D. Provide fire rated cabinets where installed in fire rated partitions.
- E. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
 - 1. Size to accommodate accessories.
 - 2. Exterior nominal dimensions of 12 inch wide by 27 inch high by 4 inch deep.
 - 3. Trim: Flat square edge, with 1 1/2 inch wide face.
- F. Door: 0.036 inch thick, reinforced for flatness and rigidity; recessed latch, unless otherwise indicated. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with continuous piano hinge. Provide roller type catch.
- G. Door Glazing: Tempered glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
 - 1. Vertical Duo type with glazing.
- H. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
- I. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
- J. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel or powder coated, color as selected.
- K. Finish of Cabinet Interior: Match exterior.

2.04 FIRE DEPARTMENT RAPID ENTRY SYSTEM

- A. Provide a recessed rapid access entry key box acceptable to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction. KnoxBox 3200, or equal.
- B. Provide optional tamper switch connection for Fire Alarm
- C. Submit color options for selection by AE.

- D. Locate as indicated, or if not indicated as directed by Architect Engineer and acceptable to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, galvanized and enamel finished.
- B. Extinguisher Theft Alarm: Battery operated alarm, minimum 10 second delay for disarming, activated by opening cabinet door.
- C. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect Engineer.
- D. Wall Signage: Provide for each fire extinguisher or cabinet. Locate as directed.
 - 1. Key Features
 - a. Acrylic
 - b. Triangular
 - c. Measures 8.5 inch wide, 3.25 inch deep, 18 inch high
 - 2. Similar to: Brady "Tall Fire Extinguisher "V" Sign" Part Number SP818V
- E. Cabinet Signage: Die-cut vinyl, 3/4 inch by 18 inch, vertical, red, "FIRE EXTINGUISHER".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Coordinate size of cabinets to ensure that the type and capacity of appliances and accessories indicated are accommodated.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.
- D. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 24 inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet. Mounting height as required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction for ADA Accessibility Guidelines from finished floor to the carrying handle.
- C. Secure rigidly in place.
- D. Place extinguishers in cabinets, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Position cabinet signage at wall, directly above cabinet and lettering on cabinet doors after painting is complete..
- F. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- G. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- H. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- I. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- J. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2016.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.
- C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 4.0; 2021.
- E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009 (Revised 2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
- G. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator: Same fabricator as for cabinets on which tops are to be installed.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
 - 1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers: As indicated on Drawings by manufacturer's designation.
 - 1) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - c. Surface Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Molded rubber edge with T-spline, sized to completely cover edge of panel.
 - 3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.
 - 4. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Custom Grade.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- B. Medium Density Fiberboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.2.
- C. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- D. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate in accordance with standards governing fabrication quality that are specified in Section 06 41 00.
- B. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- C. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide skirts, aprons, brackets, and braces as indicated on drawings, finished to match.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 13 34 19
METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufacturer-engineered, shop-fabricated structural steel building frame.
- B. Insulated metal roof panels including soffits, gutters and downspouts, and roof mounted equipment curbs.
- C. Metal wall panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections: Code required special tests and inspections.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between accessory components and wall system.
- D. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2016 (Revised 2021).
- B. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2012.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- D. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2021a.
- F. ASTM A529/A529M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality; 2019.
- G. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel; 2021, with Editorial Revision.
- H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- I. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2021a.
- J. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2020.
- K. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2017.
- L. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- M. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; 2016.
- N. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- O. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020.
- P. IAS AC472 - Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems; 2018.
- Q. FM DS 1-28 - Property Loss Prevention Data Sheets 1-28, Wind Design; FM Global; 2024.

- R. FM DS 1-29 - Property Loss Prevention Data Sheets 1-29, Roof Deck Securement and Above Deck Roof Components; FM Global; 2022
- S. MBMA (MBSM) - Metal Building Systems Manual; 2019.
- T. NRCA (ML 104) - NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual; Current Edition.
- U. UL 580 - Standard for Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on profiles, component dimensions, thermal blocks, insulation, metal panels, and fasteners.
- C. Design Information: For information only, submit a copy of the Design Information portion of the Metal Building Manufacturer contract prior to preparation of shop drawings.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, connections; wall and roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchorages and method of anchorage, installation, and structural calculations; framing anchor bolt settings, sizes, and locations from datum, foundation loads including allowable service design load combinations; indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols; indicate net weld lengths. Shop drawings shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the state where the project is located.
- E. Structural Calculations: Include design criteria, loads, deflection, building drift, foundation loads, and loads on lateral load resisting system. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the state where the project is located.
- F. Samples: Submit two samples of precoated metal panels for each color selected, 24 by 24 inch in size illustrating color and texture of finish.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate preparation requirements, anchor bolt placement.
- H. Erection Drawings: Indicate members by label, assembly sequence, and temporary erection bracing.
- I. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing metal building manufacturer is accredited under IAS AC472.
 - 1. Include statement that manufacturer designs and fabricates metal building system as integrated components and assemblies, including but not limited to primary structural members, secondary members, joints, roof, and wall cladding components specifically designed to support and transfer loads and properly assembled components form a complete or partial building shell.
- J. Submit manufacturer specimen warranty that meets specified project requirements.
- K. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed components and utilities.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural components, develop shop drawings, and perform shop and site work under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.
 - 1. Design Engineer Qualifications: Licensed in the state where the project occurs.
 - 2. Comply with applicable code for submission of design calculations and reviewed shop and erection drawings as required for acquiring permits.
 - 3. Cooperate with regulatory agency or authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), and provide data as requested.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NRCA (ML 104), AISC 360 and MBMA (MBSM).

- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of products similar to those required for this project.
 - 1. Not less than five years of documented experience.
 - 2. Accredited by IAS in accordance with IAS AC472.
- D. Erector Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- E. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Finish Warranty for Prefinished Roof, Soffit, and Wall Panels: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal roofing that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finished within specified warranty period
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's special warranty covering failure of factory-applied exterior finish on metal roof and wall panels and agreeing to repair or replace panels that show evidence of finish degradation, including significant fading, chalking, cracking, or peeling.
 - 2. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion, system warranty shall not be prorated over the life of the warranty.
- D. Roof Waterproofing Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or stop any roof leaks attributable to defects in the metal roofing assembly which includes workmanship, roof panels, fasteners, connectors, eaves, ridge, valley, equipment curbs, roof securement components and assemblies, and roof flashings, penetration flashings, mastic, closures, and sealants. The manufacturer's limit of liability shall be NO DOLLAR LIMIT.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion, system warranty shall not be prorated over the life of the warranty.
- E. The General Contractor shall warrant the complete roofing, soffit, and wall system workmanship and materials for a period of 5 years after date of Substantial Completion. During warranty period, Contractor shall, at Contractor's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain the said work in watertight conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Building Systems:
 - 1. American Buildings Company: www.americanbuildings.com
 - 2. Butler Manufacturing Company: www.butlermfg.com.
 - 3. Ceco Building Systems: www.cecobuildings.com.
 - 4. Heritage Building Systems: www.heritagebuildings.com
 - 5. Kirby Building Systems, a Nucor Company: www.kirbybuildingsystems.com.
 - 6. Pinnacle Structures, Inc.: www.pinnaclestructures.com
 - 7. Star Building System, Inc.: www.starbuildings.com
 - 8. Nucor Building Systems: www.nucorbuildingsystems.com.
 - 9. VP Buildings: www.vp.com.
 - 10. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS COMPONENTS

- A. Primary Framing: Rigid frame of rafter beams and columns, canopy beams and end wall columns, and wind bracing.

- B. Secondary Framing: Purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, sill supports, clips, and other items detailed.
- C. Wall System: Preformed metal panels, with sub-girt framing/anchorage assembly, insulation, and liner sheets, and accessory components.
- D. Roof System: Steel deck and preformed metal panels oriented parallel to slope, with sub-girt framing/anchorage assembly and insulation, and accessory components.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design structural members to withstand dead loads, snow loads, seismic loads, and wind loads calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 and as indicated in the drawings.
 - 1. Wind loads for strength design shall be calculated using the basic wind speed (ultimate) determined in accordance with ASCE 7 or as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Wind loads for serviceability requirements shall be calculated using 0.42 times the components and cladding loads calculated from the basic wind speed or directly from the 10-year mean return interval wind speed.
- B. Component deflections shall be limited as follows:
 - 1. Primary Framing:
 - a. $L/240$ for roof live load or snow load.
 - b. $L/180$ for roof live load (or snow load) plus dead load.
 - c. $L/240$ for wind load on walls and roofs.
 - 2. Secondary Framing:
 - a. $L/240$ for roof live load or roof snow load.
 - b. $L/180$ for roof live load (or snow load) plus dead.
 - c. $L/240$ for wind load on walls and roofs.
 - d. Roof framing deflection shall not be less than that required to maintain positive drainage for the greater of dead load plus $1/2$ roof snow load or dead load plus 5 psf.
 - 3. Wall and Roof Panels:
 - a. $L/180$ for roof live load or roof snow load.
 - b. $L/90$ for wind load.
- C. Design the building structure for a maximum allowable drift of $H/200$ under the nominal (allowable) wind speed determined in accordance with ASCE 7 or as indicated on the drawings. Wind forces used to calculate drift shall not be reduced. Seismic drift shall be limited based on ASCE 7 assuming accommodations for story drift have not been incorporated into the design. Drift calculations shall be based on pinned column bases.
- D. Building components shall be Factory Mutual approved. Design and install building components in accordance with the following requirements.
 - 1. Design and install building components and cladding, opening protection, and anchorage of roof-mounted equipment in accordance with FM DS 1-28.
 - 2. Steel roof deck securement and above-deck roof components shall be designed and installed in accordance with FM DS 1-29.
 - 3. Panel roof systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with FM DS 1-31
 - 4. Roofing systems shall be identical to systems that have been tested by a qualified testing and inspection agency to either resist uplift pressures calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 or with the membrane manufacture's written fastening density instructions, whichever is more restrictive. Submit licensed Engineer's wind uplift calculations and substantiating data to validate complete roof system.
- E. Roof panels to have a "fixed" ridge with a "floating" eave. Provide for lateral thermal movement in panel configuration or with clip designed for lateral and longitudinal movement.
- F. Installed Thermal Resistance of Wall System: R-value of LTTR 19 minimum, unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- G. Installed Thermal Resistance of Roof System: R-value of LTTR 28 minimum, unless notes otherwise on drawings.

- H. Provide drainage to exterior for water entering or condensation occurring within wall or roof system.
- I. Permit movement of components without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to temperature range of 100 degrees F.
- J. Size and fabricate wall and roof systems free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
- K. For structural steel design, comply with AISC 360.
- L. For cold formed steel design, comply with AISI S100.
- M. For welded connections, comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS A2.4.
- N. Fire and uplift ratings to comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and Factory Mutual tests and ratings as specified.
- O. Comply with applicable American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) Standards as referenced.
- P. Comply with Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC) Standards as referenced.

2.04 MATERIALS - FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel Members: ASTM A992/A992M, A36 or A572.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C cold-formed.
- C. Plate or Bar Stock: ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or A36 or A572 Grade 50.
- D. Anchor Rods: ASTM A 36 or F 1554 Grade 36, unprimed.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125.
- F. Welding Materials: Perform in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- G. Wind Bracing: Adjustable, threaded steel rods, 1/2 inch diameter minimum; ASTM A36 or A572, Grade D.
- H. Primer: Manufacturer's standard lead and chromate free primer meeting VOC requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,400 pounds per square inch.
 - 2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch.

2.05 MATERIALS - WALLS AND ROOF

- A. General: Provide roofing and wall siding sheets formed to general profile or configuration as indicated. Provide flashings, closers, fillers, metal expansion joints, ridge covers, fascias, and other sheet metal accessories, factory formed of same material and finish as roofing and siding.
- B. Roof Covering and Supports: The roof construction shall carry an Underwriters Laboratories Construction (Uplift) classification of not less than Class 1-90, roof system shall meet wind uplift pressure indicated herein and on the drawings.
 - 1. Roof Panels:
 - a. Exposed metal roof covering to be configured to provide the specified load carrying capabilities and deflection requirements of this specification. Roof panels shall be of "standing-seam interlocking" design and secured to purlins with concealed structural fastening system. Concealed system to provide minimal through penetration of exposed roofing surface and allow roof covering to move independently of any differential thermal movement by the structural framing system. Except at the concealed fasteners, there shall be no thermal contact of the roof panels with supporting purlin. Standing seams shall have a factory-applied, non-hardening sealant, and seams shall be continuously locked or crimped together by mechanical means during erection. Roof panels with lap-type side (longitudinal) joints and

exposed structural fasteners are not acceptable. Panels to have a "fixed" ridge with a "floating" eave. Provide for lateral thermal movement in panel configuration or with clip designed for lateral and longitudinal movement. Panels shall be of continuous length for application, splicing of panels shall not be considered acceptable.

- 1) Steel Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
 - (a) Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; minimum Z180 (G90) galvanizing.
 - (b) Steel Thickness: 22 gauge minimum.
 - 2) Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 2.0 inch seam height; concealed fastener system, lapped seam with integral factory installed sealant bead, for field seaming with special tool.
 - 3) Texture: Smooth, with striations.
 - 4) Length: Full length of roof slope, without lapped horizontal joints.
 - 5) Width: Maximum panel width of 16 inches.
- b. Roof panels to be fastened to purlins with concealed clip or backing device of steel having a protective metallic coating. Through penetration of roofing surface by exposed fasteners shall occur only at terminal locations of roof panels. Such fasteners shall be stainless steel or aluminum screws, bolts or rivets, with weather-seal washers. Carbon steel shank fasteners with vinyl or stainless steel-capped heads are acceptable also.
2. Purlins:
- a. Purlin's configuration, thickness and spacing to be the building manufacturer's standard for the condition provided all design criteria, including deflection, is met or exceeded. Purlin bracing system to comply with AISI or AISC Specification as applicable.
3. Roof Jacks and Curbs:
- a. Openings, 8 inch or smaller, may be flashed and sealed to the roof panel by jacks, providing complete structural support and weathertightness is maintained. Material shall be either of metal with a protective metallic coating or of an EPDM material with an aluminum sealing ring base.
 - b. Openings, larger than 8 inch, round or square, shall be framed with a welded metal base fabricated from 0.07 inch minimum thick aluminum or 16 gauge minimum galvanized steel. The base and its appurtenance shall be supported by the roof purlins and header framing. The base shall have a minimum projection of 8 inch above the weather surface of the roof, and the configuration of the flanges shall match the roof panel. The flange-to-panel joint shall be sealed with a non-hardening sealant and fastened in such a manner to provide complete support and weathertightness.
 - c. All curbs or jacks shall be integral component of the roofing system, designed and supplied by the metal building manufacturer.
- C. Wall Panels and Supports
1. Wall Panels: Profiles, widths, and configuration to meet the following design aesthetics:
 - a. Profile: 2 inch deep flush panel with tongue and groove engagement; Vertical application.
 - b. Pan Option: Vee-Grooves.
 - c. Size: 16 inch cover width.
 - d. Material: 22 gauge steel sheet conforming to ASTM A792.
 - e. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 - f. Texture: Smooth striated.
 - g. Factory applied color coating to have a fire hazard rating equal to a Class 1 material as classified by Factory Mutual System.
 - h. Wall panel to be fastened to supports with clips, screws, or bolts located on the inside of the panel or concealed in the joint, eliminating exposed primary fasteners. Exposed (non-load-bearing) stainless steel or aluminum screws, bolts and/or rivets

- are acceptable for securing trim, fascias, gutters and miscellaneous flashings to either the wall or roof panels.
- i. Top, bottom, and intermediate panel closures, flashings, fascias, gutters and trim to be building manufacturer's standard, compatible with the material furnished as wall panels.
2. Eave Beam:
 - a. Beam configuration and thickness to be the building manufacturer's standard provided all design criteria, including deflection and beam spacing, is met.
 - b. Based on a simple span, the deflection of the eave beams (supporting the concrete masonry walls) to be proportioned with due regard to that produced by the previously prescribed design (wind) load and its effect on the type of interior finish specified hereafter.
- D. Steel Sheet for Metal Decking: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, SS Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 coating. Metal decking shall be Type B, 1-1/2 inch metal deck, minimum 22 gauge thickness.

2.06 SHEET METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide coated steel accessories with coated steel roofing; aluminum accessories with aluminum roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type, galvanized to comply with requirements of ASTM A 153/A 153M, finish to match adjacent surfaces when exterior exposed.
- C. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard type.
- D. Gutter and Downspouts: Meet requirements of SMACNA (ASMM), Architectural Sheet Metal Manuals and NRCA, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Gutter system to meet requirements of ANSI/SPRI GT-1 stand for gutter systems
 1. Gutters: Formed in sections not less than 8 feet lengths, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and special pieces that may be required. Join sections with riveted and soldered or sealed joints. Unless otherwise indicated, provide expansion type slip joint at center of runs. Furnish gutter supports spaced at 36 inch o.c., constructed of same metal as gutters. Provide standard bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball strainers at each outlet. Color to match roof fascia and rake.
 2. Downspouts: Formed in sections approximately 10 feet long, complete with elbows and offsets. Join sections with minimum 1-1/2 inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners for top, bottom, and 5 feet o.c. intermediately between, designed to securely hold downspouts not less than 1 inch away from walls. Color to match wall panels, unless noted otherwise.
- E. Ice and Snow Guards: Aluminum bar type with aluminum clamps for mounting to standing seam roof, of the type that will accept a 2 inch strip pf prefinished metal to match the roof color, including all components. Include all accessories by same manufacturer.
 1. Basis of Design: S-5! Attachment Solutions; ColorGard Rail System: www.s-5.com.
 2. Furnish aluminum snow and ice clips designed to retard the migration of snow and ice.
 - a. Basis of Design: S-5! Attachment Solutions; SnoClip II: www.s-5.com.

2.07 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Roof
 1. Providing an overall heat transfer (U) value or R-value as indicated on drawings, the insulation system shall be applied under the exposed metal roofing panels.
 2. With blanket-type insulation, a thermal spacer (break) should separate roof support member from roof panel, except at each concealed structural fastener. Spacer to be of material having a R-value of not less than 8, a density of not less than 2 pcf and, if of a combustible material, shall be classified by ASTM E84 as having a flame spread rating no greater than 25. Blanket type insulation, of required thickness and density, should be placed over roof support member. Vapor membrane should always be placed nearest the interior of building, whether it be exposed or non-exposed. Joints to be lapped, taped or

folded and stapled in accordance with building manufacturer's standard. Vapor membrane shall have a perm rating of not more than 0.03.

3. Blanket Insulation: Roof insulation to be flexible, noncombustible fiberglass blankets vapor resistant membrane, unless otherwise indicated. Vapor resistant membrane shall be a foil scrim type and may be laminated to insulation as a composite unit or added as a separate component of the insulation system. Above ceiling space is used as a return air plenum. Insulation and vapor membrane, if supplied as a laminated composite unit, should carry an Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., (UL) Label fire hazard classification indicating a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, as a tested assembly. If supplied as separate components, each (tested separately) shall carry the previously specified fire hazard classification.

a. Basis of Design: Johns Manville; Simple Saver System: www.jm.com

B. Wall

1. With blanket-type insulation, a thermal spacer (break) should separate roof support member from roof panel, except at each concealed structural fastener. Spacer to be of material having a R-value of not less than 8, a density of not less than 2 pcf and, if of a combustible material, shall be classified by ASTM E84 as having a flame spread rating no greater than 25. Blanket type insulation, of required thickness and density, should be placed over roof support member. Vapor membrane should always be placed nearest the interior of building, whether it be exposed or non-exposed. Joints to be lapped, taped or folded and stapled in accordance with building manufacturer's standard. Vapor membrane shall have a perm rating of not more than 0.03.
2. Blanket Insulation: Roof insulation to be flexible, noncombustible fiberglass blankets vapor resistant membrane, unless otherwise indicated. Vapor resistant membrane shall be a foil scrim type and may be laminated to insulation as a composite unit or added as a separate component of the insulation system. Above ceiling space is used as a return air plenum. Insulation and vapor membrane, if supplied as a laminated composite unit, should carry an Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., (UL) Label fire hazard classification indicating a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, as a tested assembly. If supplied as separate components, each (tested separately) shall carry the previously specified fire hazard classification.
 - a. Basis of Design: Johns Manville; Simple Saver System: www.jm.com
3. See drawings for interior wall finish.
4. Fire hazard ratings of insulation, its vapor barrier (if any) and interior finish material shall be considered noncombustible or shall carry an Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL) classification indicating a flame spread rating of 25 or less, or a Factory Mutual System classification as a Class 1 material. Both ratings shall apply to any factory assembled cellular foam cored sandwich panel. Otherwise, ratings shall apply to each individual component if field assembled, or to the composite interior unit if supplied factory assembled.

- C. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch (25-mm) standoff; fabricated from rigid polyurethane.

2.08 FABRICATION - FRAMING

- A. Fabricate members in accordance with AISC 360 for plate, bar, tube, or rolled structural shapes.
- B. Anchor Bolts: Formed with straight shank with a head or nut tack welded to the rod at the end to be embedded in concrete, assembled with template for casting into concrete.

2.09 FINISHES

- A. Framing Members: Clean, prepare, and shop prime. Do not prime surfaces to be field welded.
- B. Exterior Surfaces of Wall and Roof Components and Accessories: Precoated enamel on steel of 70% fluoropolymer finish; color as indicated or drawings, or as selected from manufacturer's full range of offerings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that foundation, floor slab, mechanical and electrical utilities, and placed anchors are in correct position

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Framing: Erect structural framing true to line, level and plumb, rigid and secure. Level base plates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use a non-shrinking grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base line elevation. Moist cure grout for not less than 7 days after placement.
- B. Eave Beams And Purlins: Provide rake or gable purlins with tight fitting closure channels and fascias. Locate and space eave beams to suit door and window arrangements and heights.
- C. Bracing: Provide diagonal rod or angle bracing in both roof and sidewalls as required.
 - 1. Moment resisting frames may be used in lieu of sidewall rod bracing, to suit manufacturer's standards.
 - 2. Where diaphragm strength of roof covering is adequate to resist wind forces, rod or other forms of bracing will not be required.
- D. Framed Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce opening and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical or electrical work. Securely attach to building structural frame.

3.03 ERECTION - FRAMING

- A. Erect framing in accordance with AISC 360.
- B. Provide for erection and wind loads. Provide temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing. Locate braced bays as indicated.
- C. Set column base plates with non-shrink grout to achieve full plate bearing.
- D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval.
- E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed.

3.04 ERECTION - WALL AND ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Apply panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line. Protect factory finishes from damage. Apply all roofing in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Exercise care when cutting prefinished material to ensure cuttings do not remain on finish surface.
- D. Fasten cladding system to structural supports, aligned level and plumb.
- E. Locate end laps over supports. End laps minimum 2 inches. Place side laps over bearing.
- F. Provide expansion joints where indicated.
- G. Use concealed fasteners.
- H. Install sealant and gaskets, providing weather tight installation.

3.05 ERECTION - GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Rigidly support and secure components. Join lengths with formed seams sealed watertight. Flash and seal gutters to downspouts.

3.06 INSTALLATION - ACCESSORY COMPONENTS IN WALL SYSTEM

- A. Sheet Metal Accessories: Install gutters, downspouts, ventilators, louvers, and other sheet metal accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting. Adjust operating mechanism for precise operation.

- B. Thermal Insulation: Install in accordance with manufacturer's published directions, performed concurrently with installation of roof panels.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from level; 1/8 inch from plumb.
- B. Siding and Roofing: 1/8 inch from true position.
- C. Structural frame shall be erected plumb, level and aligned, within the tolerances stipulated in the MBMA Metal Buildings Systems Manual

3.08 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing and inspection agency acceptable to the Architect Engineer shall perform field quality control inspections and tests, as specified in Section 01 45 33 - Special Inspections.
- B. Testing agency shall conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.
- C. Visual Inspection of Field Welding: Testing agency shall visually inspect field welding while the operators are making the welds and again after the work is completed. The welder or welding operator's identification mark shall be stamped on the steel so that the full and complete identity and history of the welding operation will be known. After the welding is completed, hand or power wire brush welds and thoroughly clean them before the inspector makes the check inspection. Inspect welds with magnifiers under strong, adequate light for surface cracking, porosity, and slag inclusions; excessive roughness, unfilled craters, gas pockets, undercuts, overlaps, size, and insufficient throat and concavity. Inspect the preparation of groove welds for adequate throat opening and for snug positioning of back up bars.
- D. Field Bolted Connections: All connections including rod bracing shall be visually inspected to insure quantity and tested per AISC.
- E. Field Welding: Inspect and test during erection of structural steel as follows:
 - 1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
 - 2. Perform visual inspection of all field welds.
 - 3. Perform tests on welds not passing visual inspection as follows:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E109; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration not acceptable.
- F. All column anchor bolts shall be visually inspected for size, quantity and completeness.
- G. Copy of the laboratory report shall be submitted to the Architect Engineer for review.
- H. Connections that are found unsatisfactory by the inspecting laboratory, shall be corrected as directed, at the Contractor's expense, and to the satisfaction of the inspector. A copy of the final report shall be submitted to the Architect Engineer for approval.
 - 1. Correction of Defective Welds: Weld areas containing defects exceeding the standards of acceptance in AWS D1.1 shall be corrected in accordance with AWS D1.1 Section 3.7. Additional testing of the repaired areas shall be made at the Contractor's expense. If 20 percent or more of the tests of welds made by a given welder contain defects requiring repair, 100 percent radiographic inspection of that welder's work will be required at the Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Connections shall not be covered or made inaccessible until the final approval is obtained.
- I. Metal Building Inspection Report: Metal building supplier's professional engineer or delegated licensed engineer shall submit a report of inspection of the erected structure. The report shall indicate that all structural items have been erected and installed in conformance with the metal building drawings and specifications.

- J. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories at the start, midpoint of installation, and final installation, minimum. Report results in writing to Architect Engineer.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 21 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Above ground piping.
- B. Buried piping.
- C. Escutcheons.
- D. Mechanical couplings.
- E. Pipe hangers and supports.
- F. Pipe sleeves.
- G. Piping specialties.
- H. Pressure gauges.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 21 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.
- B. Section 21 05 53 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.
- C. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- B. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2013.
- C. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2021.
- D. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2020.
- E. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2016.
- F. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2020.
- G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.
- H. ASTM A135/A135M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe; 2021.
- I. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984 (Reapproved 2019)e1.
- J. ASTM A795/A795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2021.
- K. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2016.
- L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.
- M. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).
- N. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.
- O. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- P. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2017, with Errata (2018).
- Q. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.

- R. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- S. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- T. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- U. NFPA 1963 - Standard for Fire Hose Connections; 2019.
- V. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- W. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- X. UL 405 - Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, and floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.
- C. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- D. Installer's qualification statement.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section.
 - 1. Minimum three years experience.
 - 2. Approved by manufacturer.
- C. Comply with FM (AG) and UL (DIR) requirements.
- D. Valves: Bear FM (AG) and UL (DIR) product listing label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- F. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sprinkler-based System:

1. Comply with NFPA 13.
 2. See Section 21 13 00.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Provide system pipes, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and other related accessories.

2.02 BURIED PIPING

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
1. Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, standard thickness.
 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket.
 3. Mechanical Couplings: Shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

2.03 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 40, black.
1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.5, steel flanges and fittings.
 2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
 3. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

2.04 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Vertical Piping:
1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch above finished floor.
 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
 3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
 4. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

2.05 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Fire Protection Products, Inc: www.fppi.com/#sle.com/#sle.
 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
 3. Viking Group Inc: www.vikinggroupinc.com/#sle.
- B. Material:
1. Metals and Finish: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.
- C. Construction:
1. One-piece for mounting on chrome-plated tubing or pipe and one-piece or split-pattern type elsewhere.
 2. Internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

2.06 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AFCON, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. FNW: www.fnw.com/#sle.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AFCON, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. FNW: www.fnw.com/#sle.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- D. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

- E. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- F. Seismic Hangers and Couplings:
 - 1. Provide coupling with a factory set disengagement rating of 140 percent to 160 percent of the static weight.
 - 2. Provide resettable and reusable, break away couplings.
 - 3. Provide tether cables to avoid excessive seismic joint movement.
 - 4. Coupling to be manufactured from non-corrosive materials.

2.07 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - 2. Shurjoint Piping Products, Inc: www.shurjoint.com/#sle.
 - 3. Tyco Fire Protection Products: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
 - 4. Victaulic Company; FireLock Style 009H: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
- B. Rigid Mechanical Couplings for Grooved Joints:
 - 1. Dimensions and Testing: Comply with AWWA C606.
 - 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 300 psig.
 - 3. Housing Material: Fabricate of ductile iron complying with ASTM A536.
 - 4. Housing Coating: Factory applied orange enamel.
 - 5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
 - 6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot-dipped-galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.

2.08 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Alarm Valve: Check type valve with divided seat ring, rubber-faced clapper to automatically actuate water motor alarm, pressure retard chamber and variable pressure trim with the following additional capabilities and features:
 - 1. Activate electric alarm.
 - 2. Test and drain valve.
 - 3. Replaceable internal components without removing valve from installed position.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Victaulic Company; Series 751 with Series 760 motor alarm: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Backflow Preventer: Reduced-pressure principle valve assembly backflow preventer with drain and OS & Y gate valve on each end.
- C. Test Connections:
 - 1. Combination Inspector's Test Connection and Drain Valve:
 - a. Provide test connections approximately 6 feet above floor for each or portion of each sprinkler system equipped with an alarm device, located at most remote part of each system.
 - b. Route combination test connection and drain valve to an open-site drain location, excluding janitor sinks, accepting full flow without negative consequences.
 - c. Supply discharge orifice with same size as corresponding sprinkler orifice.
 - d. Limit vertical height of exterior wall penetration to 2 feet above finished grade.
 - 2. Backflow Preventer Test Connection:
 - a. Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly, listed hose valves with 2.5-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain.
 - b. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof.
 - c. Provide permanent sign reading "Test Valve." See Section 21 05 53.
- D. Water Motor Alarm: Hydraulically operated impeller type alarm with aluminum alloy red-enameled gong and motor housing, nylon bearings, and inlet strainer.

- E. Water Flow Switch: Vane-type switch for mounting horizontally or vertically, with two contacts; rated 10 A at 125 VAC and 2.5 A at 24 VDC.
- F. Fire Department Connections:
 - 1. Type: Exposed, projected wall mount made of corrosion-resistant metal complying with UL 405.
 - a. Inlets: Two-way, 2-1/2 inch swivel fittings, internal threaded. Thread size and inlets according to NFPA 1963 or authority having jurisdiction. Brass caps with gaskets, chains, and lugs.
 - b. Rated Working Pressure: 175 psi.
 - c. Finish: Chrome.
 - d. Signage: Raised or engraved lettering 1 inch, minimum, indicating system type.
- G. Supervisory Switches:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC; CoilKeeper Solenoid Supervisory Switch: www.pottersignal.com/#sle.

2.09 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
 - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
 - 2. Diameter: 4-1/2 inch.
 - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
 - 4. Scale: Display in psi and kPa.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- G. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

- H. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.
- I. Structural Considerations:
 - 1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- J. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
 - 1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
 - 2. Aboveground Piping:
 - a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
 - b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
- K. Escutcheons:
 - 1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
 - 2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
 - 3. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.
- L. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.
- C. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 23

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
- B. Bronze butterfly valves with indicators.
- C. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
- D. Check valves.
- E. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
- F. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
- G. NRS gate valves.
- H. Indicator posts.
- I. Trim and drain valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 21 05 00 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.
- B. Section 21 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 21 05 53 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 21 11 00 - Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping.
- E. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems.
- F. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm.
- G. Section 33 14 16 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene diene monomer.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- E. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.42 - Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- B. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2021.
- C. AWWA C550 - Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; 2017.
- D. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- E. FM 1110 - Approval Standard for Indicator Posts; 1990.
- F. FM 1112 - Examination Standard for Indicating Valves (Butterfly or Ball Type); 2020.
- G. FM 1120/1130 - Approval Standard for Fire Service Water Control Valves (OS&Y and NRS Gate Valves); 1997.
- H. FM 1140 - Approval Standard for Quick Opening Valves 1/4 Inch through 2 Inch Nominal Size; 1998.
- I. FM 1210 - Approval Standard for Swing Check Valves; 2004.

- J. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- L. UL 258 - Shutoff Valves for Trim and Drain Purposes for Fire Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 789 - Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1091 - Standard for Butterfly Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- B. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- D. Where listed products are specified, provide products listed, classified, and labeled by FM (AG) or UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- F. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.
 - 2. Trained and approved by manufacturer to design, install, test and maintain the equipment specified herein.
 - 3. Complies with manufacturer's certification requirements.
 - 4. Complies with manufacturer's insurance requirements.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.

- b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
- 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
 - b. If outdoor storage is unavoidable, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use the following precautions for handling:
 - 1. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. UL Listed: Provide valves listed in UL (DIR) under following headings and bearing UL mark:
- B. FM Global Approved: Provide valves listed in FM (AG) Approval Guide under the following headings:
 - 1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
 - a. Indicator posts.
- C. Comply with NFPA 13 for valves.
- D. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.

2.02 BRONZE BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. UL 1091 and FM 1112 listed.
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- C. Body Material: Bronze.
- D. Seat: EPDM.
- E. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
- F. Disc: Bronze with EPDM coating or stainless steel.
- G. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
- H. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
- I. End Connections: Threaded or grooved.

2.03 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. UL 1091 and FM 1112 listed.
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron with nylon, EPDM, epoxy, or polyamide coating.
- D. Seat: EPDM.
- E. Stem: Stainless steel.
- F. Disc: Ductile iron, nickel plated.
- G. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
- H. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
- I. Body Design: Grooved-end connections.

2.04 CHECK VALVES

- A. UL 312 and FM 1210 listed.
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- C. Type: Center guided check valve.
- D. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron.

- E. Center guided check with elastomeric seal.
- F. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
- G. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.05 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. UL 262 and FM 1120/1130 listed.
- B. Maximum Working Pressure: 175 psi.
- C. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
- E. Stem: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
- F. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- G. Supervisory Switch: External.
- H. End Connections: Flanged.

2.06 INDICATOR POSTS

- A. Underground Indicator Posts:
 - 1. UL 789 and FM 1110 listed, ground-mounted indicator post for operating buried sprinkler-system isolation valves, with fixed or telescoping barrel.
 - 2. Barrel Standpipe Material: Carbon steel or ductile iron.
 - 3. Telescoping Top Barrel for Adjustable Length Indicator Posts: Carbon steel, cast iron, or ductile iron.
 - 4. Post Head: Cast or ductile iron.
 - 5. Operation: Locking wrench.
 - 6. Finish: AWWA C550 epoxy coating.

2.07 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. UL 258 or FM 1140 listed.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - e. Port Size: Full or standard.
 - f. Seat: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Actuator: Hand-lever.
 - j. End Connections: Threaded or grooved.
 - k. End Connections for Valves 1 NPS through 2-1/2 NPS: Threaded ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Confirm valve interior to be free of foreign matter and corrosion.
- B. Remove packing materials.
- C. Examine guides and seats by operating valves from the fully open position to the fully closed position.
- D. Examine valve threads and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage.
 - 1. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material.
 - 2. Verify gasket for size, defects, damage, and suitable material composition for service.

3. Replace defective valves with new valves.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves in accessible locations to allow for operation, inspections, tests, and maintenance.
- B. Install listed valves in accordance with their listing.
- C. Install valves in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Support valves independently of adjacent piping.
- E. Position valves to allow full actuator movement.
- F. Install OS&Y valves with full clearance for rising stem. Install surrounding components so they do not interfere with nor are they impacted by full extension of rising stem.
- G. Comply with specific valve installation requirements and application in the following Sections:
- H. Install listed fire protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections.
 1. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- I. Install check valve in water supply connections and backflow preventer at potable water supply connections.
- J. Valves with threaded connections to have unions at equipment arranged for easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- K. Valves in horizontal piping installed with stem at or above the pipe center.
- L. Position valves to allow full stem movement.
- M. Install valve tags. Comply with Section 21 05 53 requirements for valve tags, schedules, and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the appropriate NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 21 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Seismic restraints for Fire Protection piping, components, and equipment.
- B. For equipment and situations not addressed in this section, Section 230548 takes precedence.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 21 05 00 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Fire Suppression Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the fire suppression system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., piping).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2002.
- C. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- D. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.
- E. ASTM E488/E488M - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2018.
- F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020.
- G. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.
- H. FM 1950 - Seismic Sway Braces for Automatic Sprinkler Systems; 2010.
- I. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. ICC-ES AC156 - Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- K. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 203A - Standard for Sway Brace Devices for Sprinkler System Piping; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. FM DS 2-8

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 4. Seismic Controls:
 - a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with piping, conduit, equipment, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and nonessential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
 5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.07 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Restraint Loading:
1. Site Class as defined in the ICC (IBC).
 2. Occupancy Category as defined in the ICC (IBC).
 3. Seismic Design Category as defined in the ICC (IBC).
 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second).
 5. Least radius of gyration for rigid bracing shall not be less than $l/r=200$.
 6. See drawings for seismic design criteria.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
1. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- B. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:
1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed fire suppression component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
 2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
 3. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
 5. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
 6. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.
 7. Include point load drawings indicating design loads transmitted to structure at each attachment location.
- C. Seismic Design Data:
1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed fire suppression components necessary for determining seismic design forces required to design appropriate seismic controls.
 2. Include structural calculations, stamped or sealed by seismic controls designer, demonstrating suitability of seismic controls for seismic design forces.
- D. Certification for seismically qualified equipment; identify basis for certification.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by a qualified evaluation service, provide current evaluation reports.

- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Evidence of qualifications for seismic controls designer.
- H. Evidence of qualifications for manufacturer.
- I. Manufacturer's detailed field testing and inspection procedures.
- J. Field quality control test reports.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Seismic Controls Designer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located or NICET Level III and with minimum five years experience designing seismic restraints for nonstructural components.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- F. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide fire suppression component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor fire suppression components.
- B. Seismic Design Criteria: Obtain from project Structural Engineer of Record.
- C. Component Importance Factor (Ip): Fire suppression components to be assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Seismic Qualification of Equipment:
 - 1. Provide special certification for fire suppression equipment furnished under other sections and assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5, certifying that equipment will remain operable following a design level earthquake.
 - 2. Seismic qualification to be by shake table testing in accordance with recognized testing standard procedure, such as ICC-ES AC156, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Notify Architect Engineer and obtain direction where mounting restrictions required by conditions of seismic certification conflict with specified requirements.
 - 4. Seismically qualified equipment to be furnished with factory-installed labels referencing certificate of compliance and associated mounting restrictions.
- E. Seismic Restraints:

1. Provide seismic restraints for fire suppression components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Seismic Restraint Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
 - a. Fire Suppression Piping Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
 - 1) Lateral sway bracing for piping individually supported within 6 inches of the structure measured between the top of pipe and the point of attachment to the structure, where all conditions for exception specified in NFPA 13 are met.
 - 2) Lateral sway bracing for branch lines smaller than 2-1/2 inches in diameter, where branch line restraint is provided in accordance with NFPA 13.
3. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
 - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
 - b. FEMA 412.
 - c. FEMA 413.
 - d. FEMA 414.
 - e. FEMA E-74.
4. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Arrange restraint elements to avoid obstruction of sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - b. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
 - c. Use only one restraint system type for a given fire suppression component or distributed system (e.g., piping) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
 - d. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain fire suppression component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
 - e. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported fire suppression component weight.
 - f. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.
- F. Seismic Attachments:
 1. Comply with support and attachment requirements of NFPA 13.
 2. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
 3. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
 4. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
 5. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads) except where listed for such use. Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps, but not for sway bracing attachments as prohibited by NFPA 13.
 6. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 7. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:

- a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
 - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.
- G. Seismic Interactions:
1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between fire suppression components and other structural or nonstructural components.
 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
 3. Comply with minimum clearance requirements between other equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs.
- H. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections, in accordance with NFPA 13, to accommodate:
 - a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g., piping); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
 - b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
 - d. Anticipated drifts between floors.
 2. Provide clearance around fire suppression system piping extending through walls, floors, platforms, and foundations in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.02 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, as appropriate:
 - a. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - 1) Eaton Corporation; TOLCO: www.eaton.com.
 - 2) AFCON: www.afcon.org
 2. Source Limitations: Furnish seismic restraint system components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- B. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.
- C. Where required by NFPA 13, provide products listed as complying with UL 203A or FM 1950.
- D. Rigid Restraints: Use steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.
1. Material: Schedule 40 pipe or other calcualted rigid bracing element.
- E. General Requirements for Restraint Components:
1. Products to be listed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.
 2. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - a. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected. Follow manufacturer's maximum design loads reduced as appropriate.
 3. Size: Based on the lesser of bracing element capacity or anchor load taking into account brace geometry.
 4. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in, stud-wedge, or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
 5. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar

adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or Architect Engineer in accordance with Section 01 45 33 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
 - 1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 - 2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Seismic special inspections include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Seismically Qualified Equipment: Verification that label, anchorage, and mounting comply with certificate of compliance.
 - 2. Verification of required clearances between other equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
- D. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.
- E. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Comply with the requirements of NFPA 13.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- E. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- F. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Comply with the requirements of ASCE 7, FEMA E-74, NFPA 13, and applicable local building codes.
 - 2. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Provide seismic bracing.
 - b. Provide end of line restraint.
 - c. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.

- d. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
- e. When used, install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- B. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.
- C. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.05 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Statement of special inspections.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 21 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Pipe markers.
- C. Ceiling tacks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2020.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation instructions.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- B. Instrumentation: Nameplates.
- C. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- D. Piping: Pipe markers.
- E. Pumps: Nameplates.
- F. Small-sized Equipment: Nameplates.
- G. Valves: Nameplates and ceiling tacks where above lay-in ceilings.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Red.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/16 inch.
 - 5. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.
- C. Metal rectangular nameplates to be used valves. Indicate "NORMALLY OPEN" or "NORMALLY CLOSED" on all valves.

2.03 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc.; F3 R/W, 28038, or 1F1 R/W: www.pipemarker.com.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; Model Adhesive Style B, C, or D: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - 3. Craftmark.
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
 - 1. Underground tape to be detectable-type and run continuously and be electrically continuous from an accessible location to another accessible location to facilitate detection.
- F. Lettering to be "FIRE PROTECTION WATER" or submit other text as appropriate.
- G. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Fire Quenching Fluids: Red with white letters.

2.04 CEILING TACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Craftmark Pipe Markers; Ceiling Valve Marker: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
- B. Description: Adhesive vinyl with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Sprinkler Valves: Red.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install valve nameplates with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe. Underground tape to be detectable-type and run continuously and be electrically continuous from an accessible location to another accessible location to facilitate detection.
- F. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in intersection of grid closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 11 00

FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water pipe.
- B. Valves.
- C. Fire department connections.
- D. Private fire hydrants.
- E. Bedding and cover materials.
- F. Polyethylene jacketing (encasement).
- G. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- C. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.
- D. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
- E. Section 21 05 00 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.
- F. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems.
- G. Section 23 82 00 - Convection Heating and Cooling Units.
- H. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections.
- I. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- J. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.
- K. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- L. Section 33 14 16 - Site Water Utility Distribution Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- D. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2018.
- E. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2021.
- F. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2021).
- G. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2019).
- H. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984 (Reapproved 2019)e1.
- I. ASTM A674 - Standard Practice for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe for Water or Other Liquids; 2018.
- J. ASTM B61 - Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- K. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.

- L. ASTM B63 - Standard Test Method for Resistivity of Metallically Conducting Resistance and Contact Materials; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
- M. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2021b.
- N. AWWA C104/A21.4 - Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- O. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- P. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.
- Q. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- R. AWWA C502 - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants; 2018.
- S. AWWA C550 - Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; 2017.
- T. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2017.
- U. AWWA C800 - Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings; 2014.
- V. AWWA M11 - Steel Water Pipe - A Guide For Design and Installation; 2016.
- W. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- X. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- Y. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's catalog information.
 - 3. Indicate valve data and ratings.
 - 4. Show grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties on drawings and product submittals, specifically identified with the manufacturer's style or series designation.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Test Reports: Factory certified tests to verify that short-term rupture strength for RTRP I (filament bound) jointing is 1,500 psi or greater.
- F. Field Quality Control Submittals: Testing activities.
- G. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, fire hydrants, free-standing fire department connections, underground manholes and vaults, valve boxes, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, and exploded assembly views.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Provide grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, specialties, and grooving tools from a single manufacturer.
- F. Date stamp castings used for coupling housings, fittings, and valve bodies for quality assurance and traceability.
- G. Coupling Manufacturer:
 - 1. Periodic job site visits by factory-trained representative to ensure best practices in grooved joint installation.
- H. Welder Qualifications:
 - 1. Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
 - 2. Provide certificate of compliance from local Authority Having Jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.
- I. Valves: Bearing product listing label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- J. Products:
 - 1. Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
 - 2. Refer to FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide and UL (DIR).
- K. Perform Work in accordance with local authorities having jurisdiction, municipality, and water utility requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide ten year manufacturer warranty for dry-barrel fire hydrants on manufacturer's defects and labor costs for replacement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER PIPE

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: Listed, AWWA C104/A21.4:
 - 1. Fittings: Ductile iron, standard thickness.

2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket with rods.
3. Jackets: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket.

2.02 VALVES

- A. General:
 1. Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
 2. Minimum Compliance: UL (DIR) listed and labeled.
 3. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 400 psi.
 4. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 5. Valve Coatings:
 - a. Internally: 4 mils, 0.004 inch epoxy, minimum.
 - b. Externally: Epoxy base then fire red enamel paint or heat-fused red epoxy paint.
- B. Corporation Stop (Cock) and Saddle:
 1. Up to and Including 2 inch NPS:
 - a. Ground key type, bronze body, ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, suitable for working pressure of system.
- C. Gravity (Swing) Check Valve, Grooved End:
 1. 2-1/2 inch NPS to 6 inch NPS:
 - a. Construction:
 - 1) Body: ASTM A48/A48M gray iron, ASTM A126 cast iron, or ASTM A536 cast iron.
 - 2) Coatings (as applicable): Rust inhibiting orange enamel paint on exterior and interior surfaces.
 - 3) Clapper:
 - (a) Material: Constructed of stainless steel or ductile iron.
 - (b) Facing: EPDM.
 - 4) Seat: Constructed of stainless steel, brass, or bronze.
 - 5) Spring: Stainless steel.
 - 6) Hinge Pin: Stainless steel.
 - 7) Maximum Working Pressure: 250 psi.
- D. Detector Check Valve, Flanged End:
 1. 4 inch NPS to 10 inch NPS:
 - a. Construction:
 - 1) Body: Constructed of heavy steel, 300 series stainless steel, or ASTM A536 ductile iron to AWWA C550, as applicable.
 - 2) Coating: Fusion bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA C550.
 - 3) Spring and Linkage: Stainless steel.
 - 4) Removable Clapper Seat Ring: Bronze.
 - 5) Seat: ASTM B63 bronze.
 - 6) Maximum Working Pressure: 175 psi.
- E. Double Check Detector Valve Assembly, Flanged End:
 1. 2-1/2 inch NPS to 10 inch NPS:
 - a. Construction:
 - 1) Body: 300 Series stainless steel or ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron.
 - 2) Two independently operating, spring-loaded, check valves.
 - 3) Two OSY resilient seated gate valves.
 - 4) Bypass Assembly:
 - (a) Bypass Line: Hydraulically sized to accurately measure low flow.
 - (b) Double check including shut-off valves, and required cocks.
 - (c) Meter with _____ gal readout.
 - 5) Cam-Check:

- (a) Internally loaded, providing positive, drip-tight closure against reverse flow.
 - (b) Stainless steel cam arm and spring, rubber-faced disc, and replaceable, thermoplastic seat.
- 6) Valve Cover:
 - (a) Provides access to all internal parts.
 - (b) Held in place through the use of a single grooved style two-bolt coupling.

2.03 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS:

- A. Exposed, projected wall mount:
 - 1. Construction:
 - a. Type: Exposed, projected wall mount.
 - b. Inlets: Two-way, 2-1/2 inch NPS female inlets, thread size compatible with fire department hardware.
 - c. Rated Working Pressure: 175 psi.
 - d. Double clapper-valves, rocker-lug caps and chain, and cast-in function-identifying lettering.
 - e. Finish: Polished chrome.
 - f. Label: Sprinkler - Fire Department Connection.

2.04 PRIVATE FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Dry-Barrel:
 - 1. Construction:
 - a. UL (DIR) listed and AWWA C502 compliant.
 - b. Rated Working Pressure: 250 psi.
 - c. Compression type, opening against system pressure and closing with system pressure.
 - d. Traffic breakaway type.
 - 2. Hydrant Cap and Stuffing Box: One piece design with water-tight cavity, sealed from contact with water.
 - 3. Operating Nut: One-piece, bronze construction with protective weather seal or shield.
 - 4. Nozzles: Tamper resistant, 1/4 turn type with O-ring seals including retaining/locking screws or other suitable nozzle lock to prevent inadvertent removal.
 - 5. Main Valve: Provide reinforced, synthetic rubber or completely encapsulated with EPDM.
 - 6. Seat: Provide O-rings to seal drain-way and barrel from water leakage into shoe.
 - 7. Drains to momentarily flush outward when opened to remove debris and complete draining upon closing of the main valve.

2.05 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13.
- B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 23 16.13.

2.06 POLYETHYLENE JACKETING (ENCASEMENT)

- A. Comply with AWWA C105/A21.5 or ASTM A674.
- B. Jackets: Double layer, half lapped, 10 mil polyethylene tape.
- C. Type: Provide tubular based on the application.
- D. Color: Manufacturer's standard color.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete for Thrust Restraints: Concrete type specified in Section 03 30 00.
- B. Supervisory Switches: See Section 21 13 00 for waterflow and supervisory switches.
- C. Tracer Wire:
 - 1. Provide magnetic, detectable conductor with clear plastic covering and imprinted with "Water Service" in large letters.

2. Conductor to be of sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Location of Water Lines:
 - a. Terminate the work covered by this Section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building unless indicated otherwise.
 - b. Do not install water line closer horizontally than 10 feet from any sewer line unless indicated otherwise.
 - c. Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping:
 - 1) Install water piping minimum 10 feet horizontally (measured edge-to-edge) from a sewer or sewer manhole where possible.
 - 2) Bottom (Invert) of Water Piping:
 - (a) Minimum 18 inches above top (crown) of sewer piping.
 - (b) Where this vertical separation of 18 inches above top (crown) of sewer piping cannot be obtained, the installation will be acceptable only when sewer piping is constructed of AWWA approved water pipe and pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.
 - d. Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping:
 - 1) Crossing Under:
 - (a) Where water lines cross under gravity sewer lines, encase sewer line fully in concrete for a distance of at least 10 feet on each side of the crossing, unless sewer line is made of pressure pipe with rubber gasketed joints and no joint is located within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing.
 - 2) Crossing Over:
 - (a) Install water lines which cross over sewer force mains and inverted siphons at least 2 feet above these sewer lines; when joints in the sewer line are within 3 feet horizontally from the water line, encase joints in concrete.
 - (b) Provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the water piping and the top of the sewer piping.
 - (c) When local conditions prevent a minimum, vertical separation as described above, use the following construction:
 - (1) Provide sewer piping passing over or underwater piping constructed of AWWA approved ductile iron water piping, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.
 - (2) Protect water piping passing under sewer piping by providing a vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sewer piping and the top of the water piping; adequate structural support for the sewer piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water piping; and that the length, minimum 20 feet, of the water piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints are equidistant and located as far as possible from the sewer piping.

- e. Do not install water lines in the same trench with gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.
 - f. Do not install copper tubing in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.
 - g. Do not install water piping through or to come into contact with any part of a sewer manhole.
 - h. Where nonferrous metallic pipe crosses any ferrous piping, provide a minimum vertical separation of 1 foot between pipes.
2. Sleeving:
- a. Sleeve water piping where piping is required to be installed within 3 feet of existing structures.
 - b. Provide ductile iron or Schedule 40 steel sleeves.
 - c. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.
 - d. Install water pipe and sleeve without damaging structures or causing settlement or movement of foundations or footings.
3. Pipe Laying and Jointing:
- a. Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings.
 - b. Prior to placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in clean condition.
 - c. Provide proper facilities for lowering pipe sections into trenches.
 - d. Dropping or dumping of piping, fittings, valves, or any other water line material into trenches is not permitted.
 - e. Cut pipe in a neat, workmanlike manner accurately to length established at the site and work into place without forcing or springing.
 - f. Replace by one of the proper length any pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for proper installation of jointing material.
 - g. Wedging or blocking between bells and spigots will not be permitted.
 - h. Install bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying.
 - i. Grade the pipeline in straight lines avoiding the formation of dips and low points.
 - j. Support piping at proper elevation and grade.
 - k. Secure firm, uniform support.
 - l. Wood support blocking will not be permitted.
 - m. Install pipe so that the full length of each pipe section and each fitting will rest solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings.
 - n. Provide anchors and supports where indicated and necessary for fastening work into place.
 - o. Provide proper provisions for expansion and contraction of pipelines.
 - p. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been properly made.
 - q. Close open ends of piping temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads at the end of each workday.
 - r. Do not install pipe during unacceptable trench conditions or inclement weather.
 - s. Minimum Depth of Pipe Cover: Not less than 2-1/2 feet.
4. Tracer Wire:
- a. Install continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe.
 - b. Attach wire to top of pipe securely to prevent displacement during installation.
5. Connections to Existing Water Lines:
- a. Make connections to existing water lines only after receiving approval from the Architect Engineer.
 - b. Ensure minimal interruption of service on the existing line.
 - c. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped.
6. Penetrations:
- a. Provide ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel for pipes passing through walls of valve pits and structures.

- b. Fill annular space between sleeves and walls with rich cement mortar.
 - c. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.
- B. Special Requirements:
 - 1. Ductile Iron Piping:
 - a. Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph "General Requirements".
 - b. Jointing:
 - 1) Make mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11.
 - 2) Make flanged joints with the gaskets, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint.
 - (a) Make flanged joints up tight; avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, valves, and other accessories and equipment.
 - (b) Align bolt holes for each flanged joint.
 - (c) Use full size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts to make up for misalignment of bolt holes or for any other purpose will not be permitted.
 - (d) Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such a degree that the flanged joint cannot be made watertight without over-straining the flange.
 - (e) When flanged pipe or fitting has dimensions that do not allow the making of a proper flanged joint as specified, replace it by one of proper dimensions.
 - (f) Use set-screwed flanges to make flanged joints where conditions prevent the use of full length, flanged pipe and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the set-screwed flange manufacturer.
 - 3) Make grooved and shouldered type joints with the couplings previously specified for this type joint connecting pipe with the grooved or shouldered ends specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer.
 - (a) Groove pipe in the field only with approved grooved cutting equipment designed especially for the purpose and produced by a manufacturer of grooved joint couplings; secure approval for field-cut grooves before assembling the joint.
 - 4) Make insulating joints with the gaskets, sleeves, washers, bolts, and nuts previously specified for this type joint.
 - (a) Assemble insulating joints as specified for flanged joints, except that bolts with insulating sleeves be full size for the bolt holes.
 - (b) Ensure that there is no metal-to-metal contact between dissimilar metals after the joint has been assembled.
 - c. Allowable Deflection:
 - 1) Maximum Allowable Deflection: As stated in AWWA C600.
 - 2) If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, furnish special blends or a sufficient number of shorter pipe lengths to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.
 - d. Pipe Anchorage:
 - 1) Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing), for pipe anchorage except where metal harness is indicated.
 - 2) Thrust blocks to comply with the requirements of AWWA C600 for thrust restraint, except that size and positioning of thrust blocks to be as indicated.
 - 3) Use concrete, ASTM C94/C94M, having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days; or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2-1/2 parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.

- 4) Provide metal harness in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for thrust restraint, using tie rods and clamps as indicated in NFPA 13, except as otherwise indicated.
 - e. Exterior Protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines with polyethylene tube or sheet, using Class A polyethylene film, in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5.
- C. Valves:
 - 1. Set valves on solid bearing.
 - 2. Center and plumb valve box over valve.
 - 3. Set box cover flush with finished grade.
- D. Fire Department Connections:
 - 1. Install in accordance with NFPA 13 and the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire Department Connection to Main: Install ball drip valves at each check valve.
- E. Fire Hydrants:
 - 1. Install in accordance with NFPA 13, the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction, and the local water utility.
 - 2. Set fire hydrant plumb and brace at grades and locations in upright position and as indicated.
 - 3. Place 12 inch by 12 inch yellow indicators, plywood, sheet metal, plastic, or other material approved by the Project Manager, on pumper nozzles of relocated or new fire hydrants installed on new fire water lines not in service.
 - a. Remove indicators after new fire water line is tested and approved by the Architect Engineer.
 - 4. Provide thrust blocks on all hydrant tees.
 - a. Provide thrust block behind hydrant shoe if hydrant lateral is not restrained.
 - b. Avoid covering drain ports, bolts, or fittings when placing concrete thrust block.
 - 5. Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe.
 - 6. Installation of hydrants requiring changes in bury depth due to unforeseen obstructions requires the approval of the Architect Engineer in writing prior to installation.
 - 7. Coating Requirements:
 - a. Paint hydrants in accordance with Sections 09 91 13 and 09 91 23 except when superseded by additional requirements by the coating manufacturer.
 - b. Furnish affidavit of compliance that coatings furnished comply with the requirements of this Section and referenced standards, as applicable.
 - c. Provide a color chip code sample in accordance with applicable NFPA standards for the hydrant bonnet indicating available flow at 20 psi according to the following:
 - 1) Supply Water Line Flow Characteristics/Bonnet Color:
 - 8. Remove and dispose of unsuitable materials and debris in accordance with local or state requirements.

3.04 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide fire water service to Local Authority Having Jurisdiction requirements with reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves and sand strainer.
- B. Provide sleeve in retaining wall for service main. Support with reinforced concrete bridge. Caulk enlarged sleeve watertight.
- C. Anchor fire service main to interior surface of foundation wall.
- D. Provide 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch galvanized sheet metal sleeve surrounding service main to 6 inches above floor and 6 feet minimum below grade. Size for 2 inches minimum of glass fiber insulation stuffing.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

2. Provide all labor, equipment, and incidentals required for field testing, except that water and electric power needed for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities.
3. Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently and at least 5 days after placing of concrete.
4. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system, using only potable water.
5. Pressure test piping to 175 psi.
6. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.
7. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of the installation of water lines and appurtenances, remove and haul away all surplus material, including debris resulting from the work.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 52 - 52 for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 3326 - 3326 for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.
- D. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 2. Conduct walking tour of project.
 3. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- E. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
 4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 00
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.
- C. Fire department connections.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 21 05 00 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.
- B. Section 21 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.
- C. Section 21 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 21 05 53 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- F. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- B. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- C. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- D. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- E. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- F. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 1963 - Standard for Fire Hose Connections; 2019.
- H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- I. UL 405 - Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating only sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation.
 - 2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components, and accessories. Indicate system controls.

3. Submit shop drawings to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect Engineer.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.
- E. Designer's qualification statement.
- F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- G. Installer's qualification statement.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
 3. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of referenced design and installation standard on site.
- B. Comply with FM (AG) requirements.
- C. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.
- F. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear FM (AG) label or marking.
- G. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

- A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for entire building.
- B. Occupancy: Light hazard; comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.
- D. Interface system with building control system.
- E. Provide fire department connections where indicated.
- F. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.
- G. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:

1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
6. Other Types: As required.
7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Concealed pendant type with matching push on cover plate.
 1. Response Type: Quick.
 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 3. Finish: Enamel, color White.
 4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Victaulic.
 - b. Viking.
 - c. Reliable.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Exposed Area Type: Upright type with guard.
 1. Response Type: Quick.
 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 3. Finish: Brass.
 4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Victaulic.
 - b. Viking.
 - c. Reliable.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Flexible Drop System: Stainless steel, multiple use, open gate type.
 1. Application: Use to properly locate sprinkler heads.
 2. Include all supports and bracing.
 3. Provide braided type tube as required for the application.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Victaulic Company; Vic-Flex: www.victaulic.com/#sle.

2.04 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Alarm Valve: Check type valve with divided seat ring, rubber-faced clapper to automatically actuate water motor alarm, pressure retard chamber and variable pressure trim with the following additional capabilities and features:
 1. Activate electric alarm.
 2. Test and drain valve.
 3. Replaceable internal components without removing valve from installed position.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Victaulic Company; Series 751 with Series 760 motor alarm: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Backflow Preventer: Reduced pressure principle valve assembly backflow preventer with drain and OS & Y gate valve on each end.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Febco.
 - b. Ames.
 - c. Watts.

- C. Test Connections:
 - 1. Inspector's Test Connection for Preaction Systems:
 - a. Provide test connections approximately 6 ft above floor for each or portion of each sprinkler system equipped with an alarm device, located at the most remote part of each system.
 - b. Route test connection to an open-site drain location, excluding janitor sinks, accepting full flow without negative consequences.
 - c. Supply discharge orifice with same size as corresponding sprinkler orifice.
 - d. Limit vertical height of exterior wall penetration to 2 ft above finished grade.
 - 2. Backflow Preventer Test Connection:
 - a. Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly, listed hose valves with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain.
 - b. Furnish one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof.
 - c. Provide permanent sign reading "Test Valve" in accordance with Section 21 05 53.
- D. Water Motor Alarm: Hydraulically operated impeller type alarm with aluminum alloy red enameled gong and motor housing, nylon bearings, and inlet strainer.
- E. Water Flow Switch: Vane type switch for mounting horizontal or vertical, with two contacts; rated 10 amp at 125 volt AC and 2.5 amp at 24 volt DC.
- F. Fire Department Connections:
 - 1. Type: Exposed, projected wall mount made of corrosion resistant metal complying with UL 405.
 - a. Inlets: Two way, 2-1/2 inch swivel fittings, internal threaded. Thread size and inlets according to NFPA 1963 or Authority Having Jurisdiction. Brass caps with gaskets, chains, and lugs.
 - b. Outlet: Back with pipe threads, 4 NPS.
 - c. Rated Working Pressure: 175 psi.
 - d. Finish: Chrome.
 - e. Signage: Raised or engraved lettering 1 inch minimum indicating system type.
 - 6) Elkhart Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____:
www.elkhartbrass.com/#sle.
 - 7) Fire End & Croker Corporation; _____: www.croker.com/#sle.
 - 8) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Supervisory Switches:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC; CoilKeeper Solenoid Supervisory Switch:
www.pottersignal.com/#sle.
- H. Room Temperature Supervisory Switches:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- D. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- E. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- F. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.
- G. Hydrostatically test entire system.
- H. Require test be witnessed by Authority Having Jurisdiction.

3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 22 05 10
BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic, all offsets, fitting, valves and accessories are not shown. Refer to all drawings in the contract documents and plan work accordingly. Coordinate with all trades and crafts.
- B. In case of interference between trades, Architect Engineer will decide which work is to take precedence regardless of work that might be installed.

1.03 CODES, ORDINANCES, INSPECTIONS, AND PERMITS

- A. Execute and inspect Work in accordance with local and state codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to particular class of Work.
- B. Should any part of Drawings or specifications be found to be in conflict with applicable codes or ordinances, notify the Architect Engineer, in writing, 72 hours prior to receiving of bids. After the receiving of bids, any discovery of code violations shall be promptly reported to the Architect Engineer. Any work performed knowingly in violation of codes shall be corrected without additional expense to the Owner or his representative.
- C. All plumbing work shall comply with latest local codes and the the State in which the Project is located plumbing code.
- D. Arrange with County, City, or State, if City has no ordinances covering work, for complete inspection, paying all charges pertaining thereto. Give proper authority all requisite notice relating to work under such; afford Architect Engineer and all authorized inspectors every facility for inspection and be responsible for all violations of law. Upon completion of Work, have Work inspected, if required, obtaining certificate of inspection and approval from inspecting agency and deliver such certificate to Architect Engineer. Comply with Division 01.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Conduct multi-trade coordination and preinstallation meetings to establish bottom elevations of all piping, ductwork and conduit before fabrication and installation. Comply with Division 01.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. It is the contractor's responsibility to follow all installation requirements and guidelines provided in the manufacture's installation manual. If there is a conflict with regards to installation, the contractor shall stop work and notify the design Architect Engineer representative.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for plumbing fixtures, plumbing specialties, plumbing equipment, and others as may be requested.
- C. Shop Drawings: Miscellaneous steel for pipe support, duct support, pipe guides, anchors, and miscellaneous steel used for supporting any mechanical equipment.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Any proposed substitutions of equipment shall be accompanied by shop drawings showing revised equipment layouts, piping diagrams, ductwork drawings and/or wiring diagrams. Where substituted equipment furnished requires use of larger, more, or differently arranged

connections, such connections shall be installed to the complete satisfaction of Architect Engineer without additional cost to Owner.

- C. Should a substitution be accepted and subsequently proven unsatisfactory for the service intended within the warranty period, the Contractor shall replace this material or equipment with that as originally specified, or corrected as directed by Architect Engineer.

1.07 CLEAN UP

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Do not allow waste material or rubbish to accumulate in or about job site.
- C. Any discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish or furnishings due to failure to properly clean or keep clean mechanical systems shall be repaired without cost to Owner.

1.08 EQUIPMENT START-UP AND SYSTEM COORDINATION

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for placing all equipment and system components into operation. Individual components shall be coordinated with other parts of Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and/or Fire Protection Systems to ensure that the entire project functions as designed and described by the contract documents.

1.09 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Comply with Section 01 17 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Provide all cutting and patching required to perform the mechanical work, when alteration, repair, renovation, or addition, to existing construction.

1.10 DEMOLITION

- A. Comply with Section 02 41 00 - Demolition.
- B. Alterations and Minor Demolition: Comply with Section 01 17 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

1.11 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Comply with Division 01.

1.12 OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Printed instructions, installed in a suitable frame with a glass front, covering the operation and maintenance of each major item of equipment, shall be posted at locations designated by the Architect Engineer. Provide 2 bound manuals containing complete repair parts lists, and operating service and maintenance instructions for all equipment provided.

1.13 INSTRUCTION

- A. Comply with Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

1.14 FLASHINGS

- A. Refer to Division 07 for roof flashings.

1.15 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Comply with Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors.
- B. Provide access panels as necessary for servicing of fire dampers, smoke dampers, valves, VAV terminals and any other equipment in concealed spaces.

1.16 PAINT EXTERIOR PIPING

- A. All exterior steel piping shall be painted using a metal primer coat, second coat of enamel, top coat of enamel and a finish coat of gloss.
- B. Natural gas piping shall be painted yellow.

1.17 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Valve, strainer and other domestic water piping specialties shall be bronze, brass, stainless steel or epoxy coated cast iron only for the services that are in contact with domestic water.
- B. No cast iron valves, strainers or any other accessories that contact domestic water are allowed without epoxy coating.

1.18 LOCAL SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Before bidding, make complete investigation at site in order to be informed as to location of utilities and as to conditions under which work is to be performed. Utility locations shown were obtained from surveys and/or local utility companies and are not to be assumed as being accurate.
- B. Make determination of soil conditions before bidding. These specifications and accompanying drawings in no way imply as to condition of soil to be encountered.

1.19 GUARANTY-WARRANTY

- A. This guarantee shall include capacity and integrated performance of component parts of various systems in strict accord with the true intent and purpose of these specifications. Conduct such tests as herein specified or as may be required by the Architect Engineer to demonstrate capacity and performance ability of various systems to maintain specified conditions.
- B. All materials and equipment shall be new and unused and shall carry a full year's warranty from time Owner accepts building or the date of substantial completion, whichever is earlier, regardless of start-up date of equipment, unless a longer warranty period is specified under other sections.

1.20 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Each equipment item with drain connections, shall be provided with a properly-sized drain run to the nearest floor drain or as directed.
- B. Rough-in and make final connection to all equipment requiring same, furnished under other Divisions of these specifications or by the Owner.
 - 1. Provide necessary labor and materials, including stop valves, traps, pressure-reducing valves, etc. necessary. Trap and vent drainage connections as required.
 - 2. If equipment or fixtures to be furnished by Owner and/or Owner's vendor are not delivered prior to final acceptance, services shall be capped or plugged at walls or floor as directed, ready for future connection.
- C. No equipment or fixture shall be "roughed-in" until proper rough-in drawings are in the hands of the trade doing the work.

1.21 ELECTRICAL

- A. Furnish and install all electrical interlock, control and other wiring, not covered specifically under the electrical plans and specifications, for proper operation and control of all equipment specified under this Division of the specifications.
- B. Supervise and coordinate all electrical work in connection with mechanical system.

1.22 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Furnish all motor controllers or contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, for proper operation of all motors.
- B. Where motor controllers or contactors are furnished as part of a motor control center, provide a schedule of every motor or equipment item furnished, its voltage requirements, type controller required, accessories required and interlocks. This schedule shall be submitted within 45 days of Notice to Proceed to Architect Engineer and supplier of motor control center for approval.
- C. Provide magnetic starters and with overload protection for single phase motors larger than 1/2 horsepower and all 3 phase motors. Starters for 3-phase motors shall have 3-pole overload protection. All starters shall have pilot lights. Starters being controlled by other devices shall

have "hand"-"off"-"auto" switches. Starters being controlled locally shall have push button stations mounted on starter or remote. Provide auxiliary contacts as required. Provide manual starter with overload on all motors 1/2 HP or less that are not inherently protected, and if required for remote control, a magnetic contactor.

- D. All starters and switches shall be in a proper NEMA enclosure and shall be identified with engraved laminated plastic label.
- E. Provide variable frequency drive controllers on all pump motors that are three phase powered regardless if they serve a constant flow or variable flow system.
- F. Provide a motor mounted potentiometer dial on all pump motors that are electronic commutation (EC) motors.
- G. Provide variable speed solid state controllers on all pump motors that are single phase powered and are not electronic commutation (EC) motors.
- H. All starters and switches shall be in a proper NEMA enclosure and shall be identified with engraved laminated plastic label.

1.23 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

- A. All excavation, trenching and backfilling in connection with the mechanical system, to a point 5'0" outside the building, is included as part of this Division.
- B. All excavation required shall be done as part of the bid price regardless of any implied conditions on the plans or in these specifications.
- C. Excavation to have 12 inch minimum and 24 inch maximum clearance on all sides. Do not carry excavation below required level unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Excess excavation below required level shall be backfilled at no expense to Owner with earth, sand, gravel or concrete, as directed by Architect Engineer and thoroughly compacted. Remove any unstable soil and replace with gravel, crushed stone or clean sand and thoroughly compact. Architect Engineer will determine the depth of removal of any unstable soil encountered. Grade ground adjacent to excavations to prevent water running in. Remove, by pumping or other means any water accumulated in excavation.
- D. Banks of trenches shall be vertical or as shown on the drawings. Width of trench to be 5 inches minimum, 8 inches maximum on each side of pipe bell. Bottom of trench for sewers and culverts shall be rounded so that an arc of circumference equal to 0.6 of outside diameter or pipe rests on undisturbed soil wherever practicable. Excavate bell holes accurately to size by hand. In rock, excavations shall be carried 8 inches below bottom of pipe. Use loose earth or gravel for backfill and tamp thoroughly.
- E. Bracing, sheathing and shoring shall be performed as necessary to complete and protect excavations indicated on the drawings, as required for safety, as directed by Architect Engineer, or to conform to governing laws.
- F. After piping, conduit, ducts, etc. have been installed, inspected, tested and approved by governing agency, backfill trenches with clean, stable soil free from stones. Place backfill in 4 inch layers, tamped under and around pipe and conduit to height of at least 2'0" above pipe. Tamping shall be done in such manner as not to disturb underlying work. Remainder of trenches and excavations shall be backfilled with clean, stable earth, deposited in 8 inch layers and brought up to rough grade, with each layer compacted to density of surrounding soil. Remove sheathing and shoring as backfill is placed and fill space with dry sand. Compaction tests in accordance with Division 31 may be required by the Architect Engineer, with the costs paid by the Contractor.
- G. Replace existing appurtenances removed or damaged in connection with work, and restore to original conditions, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glass fiber insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.
- C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021.
- B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.
- C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- D. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2021a.
- E. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2010 (Reapproved 2016).
- F. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2018).
- G. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2019.
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- J. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

2.03 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.
- I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 7 feet (2 meters) above finished floor): Finish with aluminum jacket.
- J. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- K. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water Supply and Recirculation:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - 1) Pipe Size Range: 3 inch and smaller.
 - (a) Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Domestic Cold Water:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - 1) Pipe Size Range: All Sizes
 - (a) Thickness: [1/2] inch ([25] mm).
- B. Other Systems:
 - 1. Handicap Fixture Traps, Stops and Supplies:
 - a. Manufactured Glass Fiber covering with PVC jacket. (Refer to Fixture Schedules).
 - 2. Provide aluminum jacket for all piping exposed to weather or damp locations.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary Sewer.
 - 2. Domestic Water.
 - 3. Flanges, Unions, and Couplings.
 - 4. Pipe Hangers and Supports.
 - 5. Ball valves.
 - 6. Valves.
 - 7. Flow Controls.
 - 8. Check.
 - 9. Relief valves.
 - 10. Strainers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- F. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
- G. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- H. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.
- I. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2020.
- J. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- K. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- L. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- M. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.
- N. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.
- O. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2021a.
- P. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2021.
- Q. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.

- R. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.
- S. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- T. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.
- U. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- V. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.
- W. ASTM E84 - Standard Specification for "Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials" - (Flame Spread/Smoke Development).
- X. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.
- Y. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- Z. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014.
- AA. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2017 (Revised 2018).
- AB. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2012 (Revised 2018).
- AC. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- AD. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- AE. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- AF. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- AG. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- AH. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.
- AI. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- AJ. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
- AK. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.
- AL. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: For non-penetrating rooftop supports, submit detailed layout developed for this project, with design calculations for loadings and spacings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034. Schedule 40 Solid Core
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665. Schedule 40 Solid Core
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B88, hard drawn, Type K.
 - 1. Fittings: No Joints below slab. ASME B16.18/ASME B16.22

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
 - 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.

2.06 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
 - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
 - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
 - 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
 - 2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.
 - 3. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
 - 4. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
- D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.07 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
 - 5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
 - 6. Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified; and as follows:
 - a. Bases: High density polypropylene.
 - b. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 - c. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - d. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.
 - e. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under pipe to top of roofing.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
 - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 - 4. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - 5. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
 - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

5. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
6. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
7. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
8. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Over: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
9. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.

2.08 BALL VALVES

- A. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder, threaded, or grooved ends with union. Ductile iron valves shall have epoxy coated interiors.

2.09 FLOW CONTROLS

- A. Construction: Body and all internal components shall be constructed of stainless steel with major components constructed of type 303 stainless steel. Circuit Solver sizes ½ inch through 2 inch shall be rated to 200 PSIG maximum working pressure. Standard tapered female pipe thread, NPT. Rated to 300° F (148.9°C) maximum working temperature.

2.10 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Over 2 Inches:
 1. MSS SP-71, Class 125, iron body, with epoxy coated interior, bronze swing disc, renewable disc seal and seat, flanged or grooved ends.

2.11 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, iron body, with epoxy coated interior, bronze trim, stainless steel springs, bronze disc, Buna N seals, wafer style ends.

2.12 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Pressure:
 1. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.
- B. Temperature and Pressure:
 1. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

2.13 STRAINERS

- A. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
 1. Class 125, flanged iron body, epoxy coated, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- B. Size 5 inch and Larger:
 1. Class 125, flanged iron body, epoxy coated, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.
- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- H. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- I. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- J. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.
 - 1. All exterior steel piping shall be painted using a metal primer coat, second coat of enamel, top coat of enamel and a finish coat of gloss.
 - 2. Natural gas piping shall be painted yellow.
- K. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.
- L. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.
- M. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- N. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 22 05 23.
- O. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- P. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- Q. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- R. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- S. PVC Pipe shall not be installed in air plenums in accordance with ASTM E84
- T. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- U. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every floor or per manufacturer's instructions. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 22 05 48.
11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.
- B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- D. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- E. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- F. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- G. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/8 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 01 10.58.
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- C. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.
 - 1. Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge. Calk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.
 - 2. Provide 18 gage, 0.0478 inch galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch above floor and 6 feet minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches of loose batt insulation stuffing.

3.08 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
 - 1. Metal Piping:
 - a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
 - b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.
 - d. Pipe Size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.
 - e. Pipe Size: 8 inches to 12 inches:
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 7/8 inch.
 - f. Pipe Size: 14 inches and Over:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 20 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1 inch.
 - 2. Plastic Piping:
 - a. All Sizes:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6 ft.
 - (a) Provide metal saddles at each hanger, min 24" in length.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Hydrants.
- D. Refrigerator valve and recessed box.
- E. Back water valves.
- F. Backflow preventers.
- G. Water hammer arrestors.
- H. Mixing valves.
- I. Floor drain trap seals.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.
- D. Section 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C891 - Standard Practice for Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures; 2019.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; 2019.
- D. ASME A112.6.4 - Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2003 (Reaffirmed 2012).
- E. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2017.
- F. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; 2009.
- G. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers; 2021.
- H. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- I. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2019.
- J. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
- K. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.
- L. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- D. Certificates: Certify that grease interceptors meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.
- G. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS

- A. Floor Drain (See Schedule on Drawings):
 - 1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.
- B. Floor Sink (See Schedule on Drawings):
 - 1. Square lacquered cast iron body with integral seepage pan, epoxy coated interior, aluminum dome strainer, clamp collar, half grate.

2.03 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced and Unsurfaced Areas (COTG/DCOTG):
 - 1. Line type with lacquered heavy duty cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.
- B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas (FCO):
 - 1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas (WCO):
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

2.04 HYDRANTS

- A. Wall Hydrants:
 - 1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, handwheel, and integral vacuum breaker.

2.05 REFRIGERATOR VALVE AND RECESSED BOX

- A. Description: Plastic preformed rough-in box with brass valves with wheel handle, slip in finishing cover.

2.06 BACK WATER VALVES

- A. Cast Iron Back Water Valves: ASME A112.6.4; lacquered cast iron body and cover, brass valve, extension sleeve, and access cover.

2.07 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks.

2.08 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Water Hammer Arrestors:
 - 1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.09 MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
 - 1. Valve: Cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
 - 2. Accessories:
 - a. Check valve on inlets.
 - b. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
 - c. Stem thermometer on outlet.
 - d. Strainer stop checks on inlets.
- B. Pressure Balanced Mixing Valves:
 - 1. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel cylinder, integral temperature adjustment.
 - 2. Accessories:
 - a. Strainer stop checks on inlets.

2.10 FLOOR DRAIN TRAP SEALS

- A. Description: Push-fit EPDM or silicone fitting with a one-way membrane.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to all quick closing valves.
- H. Install air chambers on hot and cold water supply piping to each fixture or group of fixtures (each washroom). Fabricate same size as supply pipe or 3/4 inch minimum, and minimum 18 inches long.
- I. Install precast-concrete interceptors according to ASTM C891. Set level and plumb.

- J. Install manhole risers from top of underground concrete interceptors to manholes and grating sat finished grade.
- K. Set tops of manhole frames and covers flush with finished grade and/or surface.
- L. Set tops of grating frames and grates flush with finished surface.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Make piping connections between interceptors and piping systems.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification materials specified in Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment. Installation specified in Section 312000 "Earthwork." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground interceptors.
 - 1. Use warning tapes or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water Heaters:
 - 1. Electric Tank Type Water Heater
- B. Water softeners.
- C. Expansion Tanks.
- D. Circulating Pumps
- E. Water Pressure Booster System.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.10.1 - Gas Water Heaters, Volume I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less; 2019, with Errata (2020).
- B. ANSI Z21.10.3 - Gas-Fired Water Heaters, Volume III, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous; 2019.
- C. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2021.
- D. ICC (IPC) - International Plumbing Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 1453 - Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2012.
- I. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
 - 3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
 - 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate heat exchanger dimensions, size of tappings, and performance data.
 2. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate clearances and connection requirements.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- G. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.
- C. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

- A. Electric Tank Type Water Heater (See Plumbing Schedule)

2.02 EXPANSION TANKS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

2.03 WATER SOFTENERS

- A. Manufacturers: (See Schedule on Drawings):
1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 CIRCULATING PUMPS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping, gas venting, and electrical work to achieve operating system.
- C. Pumps:
1. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water Closets
- B. Urinals
- C. Lavatories
- D. Sinks
- E. Service Sinks

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Seal fixtures to walls and floors.
- B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.
- D. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.
- E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures; 2017, with Errata.
- B. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment; 2014.
- C. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).
- D. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- E. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- F. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2017, with Errata.
- G. ASME A112.19.4M - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 1994 (Reaffirmed 2009).
- H. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2017.
- I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.
- J. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- K. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
- L. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2020.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

2.03 WALL HUNG URINALS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

2.04 LAVATORIES (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

2.05 SINKS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

2.06 SERVICE SINKS (SEE PLUMBING SCHEDULE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with wheel handle stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- E. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant as specified in Section 07 90 05, color to match fixture.
- F. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.
- G. Replace all batteries with name brand-long life batteries at the end of construction.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 05 10
BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic, all offsets, fitting, valves and accessories are not shown. Refer to all drawings in the contract documents and plan work accordingly. Coordinate with all trades and crafts.
- B. In case of interference between trades, Architect Engineer will decide which work is to take precedence regardless of work that might be installed.

1.03 CODES, ORDINANCES, INSPECTIONS, AND PERMITS

- A. Execute and inspect Work in accordance with local and state codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to particular class of Work.
- B. Should any part of Drawings or specifications be found to be in conflict with applicable codes or ordinances, notify the Architect Engineer, in writing, 72 hours prior to receiving of bids. After the receiving of bids, any discovery of code violations shall be promptly reported to the Architect Engineer. Any work performed knowingly in violation of codes shall be corrected without additional expense to the Owner or his representative.
- C. Arrange with County, City, or State, if City has no ordinances covering work, for complete inspection, paying all charges pertaining thereto. Give proper authority all requisite notice relating to work under such; afford Architect Engineer and all authorized inspectors every facility for inspection and be responsible for all violations of law. Upon completion of Work, have Work inspected, if required, obtaining certificate of inspection and approval from inspecting agency and deliver such certificate to Architect Engineer. Comply with Division 01.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Conduct multi-trade coordination and preinstallation meetings to establish bottom elevations of all piping, ductwork and conduit before fabrication and installation. Comply with Division 01.
- B. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. It is the contractor's responsibility to follow all installation requirements and guidelines provided in the manufacture's installation manual. If there is a conflict with regards to installation, the contractor shall stop work and notify the design Architect Engineer representative.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for HVAC equipment, HVAC piping specialties, air distribution devices and others as may be requested.
- C. Shop Drawings: Miscellaneous steel for pipe support, duct support, pipe guides, anchors, and miscellaneous steel used for supporting any mechanical equipment.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Any proposed substitutions of equipment shall be accompanied by shop drawings showing revised equipment layouts, piping diagrams, ductwork drawings and/or wiring diagrams. Where substituted equipment furnished requires use of larger, more, or differently arranged connections, such connections shall be installed to the complete satisfaction of Architect Engineer without additional cost to Owner.

- C. Should a substitution be accepted and subsequently proven unsatisfactory for the service intended within the warranty period, the Contractor shall replace this material or equipment with that as originally specified, or corrected as directed by Architect Engineer.

1.07 CLEAN UP

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Do not allow waste material or rubbish to accumulate in or about job site.
- C. Any discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish or furnishings due to failure to properly clean or keep clean mechanical systems shall be repaired without cost to Owner.

1.08 EQUIPMENT START-UP AND SYSTEM COORDINATION

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for placing all equipment and system components into operation. Individual components shall be coordinated with other parts of Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and/or Fire Protection Systems to ensure that the entire project functions as designed and described by the contract documents.

1.09 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Provide all cutting and patching required to perform the mechanical work, when alteration, repair, renovation, or addition, to existing construction.

1.10 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Comply with Division 01.

1.11 OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Comply with Division 01.
- B. Printed instructions, installed in a suitable frame with a glass front, covering the operation and maintenance of each major item of equipment, shall be posted at locations designated by the Architect Engineer. Provide 2 bound manuals containing complete repair parts lists, and operating service and maintenance instructions for all equipment provided.

1.12 INSTRUCTION

- A. Comply with Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

1.13 FLASHINGS

- A. Refer to Division 07 for roof flashings.

1.14 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Comply with Section 08 3100 - Access Doors.
- B. Provide access panels as necessary for servicing of fire dampers, smoke dampers, valves, VAV terminals and any other equipment in concealed spaces.

1.15 LOCAL SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Before bidding, make complete investigation at site in order to be informed as to location of utilities and as to conditions under which work is to be performed. Utility locations shown were obtained from surveys and/or local utility companies and are not to be assumed as being accurate.
- B. Make determination of soil conditions before bidding. These specifications and accompanying drawings in no way imply as to condition of soil to be encountered.

1.16 GUARANTY-WARRANTY

- A. This guarantee shall include capacity and integrated performance of component parts of various systems in strict accord with the true intent and purpose of these specifications. Conduct such

tests as herein specified or as may be required by the Architect Engineer to demonstrate capacity and performance ability of various systems to maintain specified conditions.

- B. All materials and equipment shall be new and unused and shall carry a full year's warranty from time Owner accepts building or the date of substantial completion, whichever is earlier, regardless of start-up date of equipment, unless a longer warranty period is specified under other sections.

1.17 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS AND INSTALLATION

- A. Each equipment item with drain connections, shall be provided with a properly-sized drain run to the nearest floor drain or as directed.
- B. Rough-in and make final connection to all equipment requiring same, furnished under other Divisions of these specifications or by the Owner.
 - 1. Provide necessary labor and materials, including stop valves, traps, pressure-reducing valves, etc. necessary. Trap and vent drainage connections as required.
 - 2. If equipment or fixtures to be furnished by Owner and/or Owner's vendor are not delivered prior to final acceptance, services shall be capped or plugged at walls or floor as directed, ready for future connection.
- C. No equipment or fixture shall be "roughed-in" until proper rough-in drawings are in the hands of the trade doing the work.
- D. Unless another form of vibration isolation is used, all equipment shall be mounted at least on neoprene pads.

1.18 ELECTRICAL

- A. Furnish and install all electrical interlock, control and other wiring, not covered specifically under the electrical plans and specifications, for proper operation and control of all equipment specified under this Division of the specifications.
- B. Provide electrical disconnects for all mechanical equipment as per NEC.
- C. Supervise and coordinate all electrical work in connection with mechanical system.

1.19 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Furnish all motor controllers or contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, for proper operation of all motors.
- B. Where motor controllers or contactors are furnished as part of a motor control center, provide a schedule of every motor or equipment item furnished, its voltage requirements, type controller required, accessories required and interlocks. This schedule shall be submitted within 45 days of Notice to Proceed to Architect Engineer and supplier of motor control center for approval.
- C. All starters and switches shall be in a proper NEMA enclosure and shall be identified with engraved laminated plastic label.

1.20 EQUIPMENT FEATURES

- A. All belt driven fans shall include an automatic belt tensioner to maintain belt tension after start-up.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe markers.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2020.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.
- C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- D. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- F. Ductwork: Nameplates.
- G. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- H. Instrumentation: Tags.
- I. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- J. Piping: Tags.
- K. Pumps: Nameplates.
- L. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- M. Tanks: Nameplates.
- N. Thermostats: Nameplates.

- O. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.
- P. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Letter Color: White.
- B. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- C. Background Color: Black.
- D. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch long color field, 3/4 inch high letters.
 - 3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch long color field, 1-1/4 inch high letters.
 - 4. 8 to 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch long color field, 2-1/2 inch high letters.
 - 5. Over 10 inch Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch long color field, 3-1/2 inch high letters.
 - 6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.
- B. Stencil Paint: Semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright-colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil, 0.004 inch thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 91 23.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Pipe Marker Placement. Pipe markers should be located as follows:
 - 1. At intervals of not more than 20 feet
 - 2. At least once in or above every room
 - 3. On both sides of walls or partitions penetrated by the piping
 - 4. At least once in every story height traversed by risers
 - 5. Adjacent to each valve port and flange end.
- G. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- H. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
- I. Install ductwork with plastic nameplates. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- J. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.
- C. Commissioning activities.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008, with Errata (2019).
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit to Architect Engineer.
 - 2. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
 - 3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect Engineer and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
 - 4. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - d. Final test report forms to be used.
 - e. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
 - f. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
 - 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.

5. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.
 - e. Project location.
 - f. Project Contractor.
 - g. Report date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
 3. SMACNA (TAB).
 4. NEBB (TAB)
 5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
 3. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
 - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
 - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.

- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
 - 1. Running log of events and issues.
 - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
 - 4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to the extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers.

- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, at minimum air flow rate, and full heating air flow rate.
- L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.
- M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.07 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 - 1. Packaged Heating/Cooling Units.
 - 2. Air devices.
 - 3. Exhaust fans.

3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
 - 1. Manufacturer.
 - 2. Model/Frame.
 - 3. HP/BHP.
 - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
 - 5. RPM.
 - 6. Service factor.
 - 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
 - 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- B. V-Belt Drives:
 - 1. Identification/location.
 - 2. Required driven RPM.
 - 3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
 - 4. Belt, size and quantity.
 - 5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
 - 6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
- C. Air Cooled Condensers:
 - 1. Identification/number.
 - 2. Location.
 - 3. Manufacturer.
 - 4. Model number.
 - 5. Serial number.
 - 6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
 - 7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
 - 8. Number of compressors.
- D. Cooling Coils:
 - 1. Identification/number.
 - 2. Location.
 - 3. Service.
 - 4. Manufacturer.
 - 5. Air flow, design and actual.
 - 6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
 - 7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
 - 8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
 - 9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.

10. Water flow, design and actual.
 11. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
 12. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
 13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
 14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
 15. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- E. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number.
 2. Location.
 3. Service.
 4. Manufacturer.
 5. Air flow, design and actual.
 6. Water flow, design and actual.
 7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
 8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
 9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
 10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
 11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
 12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- F. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
 2. Manufacturer.
 3. Model number.
 4. Serial number.
 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
 6. Air flow, specified and actual.
 7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
 10. Inlet pressure.
 11. Discharge pressure.
 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 14. Fan RPM.
- G. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
 2. Design air flow.
 3. Actual air flow.
 4. Design return air flow.
 5. Actual return air flow.
 6. Design outside air flow.
 7. Actual outside air flow.
 8. Return air temperature.
 9. Outside air temperature.
 10. Required mixed air temperature.
 11. Actual mixed air temperature.
 12. Design outside/return air ratio.
 13. Actual outside/return air ratio.
- H. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
 2. Manufacturer.
 3. Model number.

4. Serial number.
 5. Air flow, specified and actual.
 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
 7. Inlet pressure.
 8. Discharge pressure.
 9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 11. Fan RPM.
- I. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
 2. Duct size.
 3. Area.
 4. Design velocity.
 5. Design air flow.
 6. Test velocity.
 7. Test air flow.
 8. Duct static pressure.
 9. Air temperature.
 10. Air correction factor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Insulation jackets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2020a.
- C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2020.
- F. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2019.
- G. ASTM C1290 - Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- H. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2008.
- I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.
- J. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- K. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015 (Reapproved 2021)e1.
- L. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. 'K' value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- C. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- D. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. 'K' Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
 - 4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- C. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.05 JACKETS

- A. Exterior insulation jackets for outside applications shall be a multi-ply embossed UV-resistant aluminum foil/polymer laminate with a layer of rubberized asphalt specially formulated for use on insulated duct. The jacket will include a metalized polyester film coated with a high quality low temperature acrylic adhesive that allows for a peel and stick functionality.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been sealed and air leak tested per Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
 - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
 - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. External Duct Insulation Application:
 - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 - 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
 - 3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 - 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
 - 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
- F. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
 - 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
 - 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
 - 3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
 - 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
 - 5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Indoor Supply Ducts: 2" Glass Fiber, Flexible

- B. Indoor Return Ducts: 2" Glass Fiber, Flexible, within 4 feet of exterior wall penetration (the remainder of indoor return ducts may be uninsulated).
- C. Indoor Exhaust Ducts: 2" Glass Fiber, Flexible, within 4 feet of exterior wall penetration (the remainder of indoor exhaust ducts may be uninsulated)
- D. Supply and Return Ducts Installed Outdoors: 2" flexible unicellular with Exterior Insulation Jacket.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 13
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air Supply System:
- B. Control panels.
- C. Dampers.
- D. Damper Operators:
- E. Input/Output Sensors:
 - 1. Temperature sensors.
 - 2. Humidity sensors.
- F. Thermostats:
 - 1. Room thermostat accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- C. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.
- D. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- E. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- F. ASTM B819 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems; 2019.
- G. ASTM D1693 - Standard Test Method for Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics; 2021.
- H. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- I. NEMA DC 3 - Residential Controls - Electrical Wall-Mounted Room Thermostats; 2013.
- J. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.

- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.
 - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.
- B. NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel.
- C. Provide common keying for all panels.

2.03 DAMPERS

- A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
- B. Frames: Galvanized steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
- C. Blades: Galvanized steel, maximum blade size 8 inches wide, 48 inches long, minimum 22 gage, 0.0299 inch, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts with set screws.
- D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric, inflatable, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
- E. Jamb Seals: Spring stainless steel.
- F. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- G. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- H. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft per min and 4 inches wg.
- I. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg.
- J. Temperature Limits: Minus 40 to 200 degrees F.

2.04 DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide actuators with torque capacity sized for minimum of 20 percent greater than maximum design stream velocity and hold tight seal against maximum system pressures.
 - 2. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
 - 3. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
 - 4. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft damper section.

2.05 INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS

A. Temperature Sensors:

1. Use thermistor or RTD type temperature sensing elements with characteristics resistant to moisture, vibration, and other conditions consistent with the application without affecting accuracy and life expectancy.
2. Construct RTD of nickel or platinum with base resistance of 1000 ohms at 70 degrees F.
3. 100 ohm platinum RTD is acceptable if used with project DDC controllers.
4. Temperature Sensing Device: Compatible with project DDC controllers.
5. Performance Characteristics:
 - a. RTD:
 - 1) Room Sensor Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
 - 2) Duct Averaging Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F minimum.
 - 3) All Other Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.75 degrees F minimum.
 - 4) Range: Minus 40 degrees F through 220 degrees F minimum.
 - b. Thermistor:
 - 1) Accuracy (All): Plus/minus 0.36 degrees F minimum.
 - 2) Range: Minus 25 degrees F through 122 degrees F minimum.
 - 3) Heat Dissipation Constant: 2.7 mW per degree C.
 - c. Temperature Transmitter:
 - 1) Accuracy: 0.10 degree F minimum or plus/minus 0.20 percent of span.
 - 2) Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - d. Sensing Range:
 - 1) Provide limited range sensors if required to sense the range expected for a respective point.
 - 2) Use RTD type sensors for extended ranges beyond minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
 - 3) Use temperature transmitters in conjunction with RTD's when RTD's are incompatible with DDC controller direct temperature input.
 - e. Wire Resistance:
 - 1) Use appropriate wire size to limit temperature offset due to wire resistance to 1.0 degree F or use temperature transmitter when offset is greater than 1.0 degree F due to wire resistance.
 - 2) Compensate for wire resistance in software input definition when feature is available in the DDC controller.
 - f. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting shielded from direct rays of the sun.
 - g. Room Temperature Sensors:
 - 1) Construct for surface or wall box mounting.
 - 2) Provide the following:
 - (a) Setpoint reset with an adjustable temperature range.
 - (b) Individual heating/cooling setpoint slide switches.
 - (c) Momentary override request push button for activation of after-hours operation.
 - h. Temperature Averaging Elements:
 - 1) Use on duct sensors for ductwork 10 sq ft or larger.
 - 2) Use averaging elements where prone to stratification with sensor length 8 ft, or 16 ft.
 - 3) Provide for all mixed air and heating coil discharge sensors regardless of duct size.
 - i. Insertion Elements:
 - 1) Use in ducts not affected by temperature stratification or smaller than 11 sq inches.
 - 2) Provide dry type, insertion elements for liquids, installed in immersion wells, with minimum insertion length of 2.5 inches.

- B. Humidity Sensors:
 - 1. Elements: Accurate within 5 percent full range with linear output.
 - 2. Room Sensors: With , span of 10 to 60 percent relative humidity.
 - 3. Duct and Outside Air Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 - 100 percent relative humidity.
 - 4. Static Pressure Sensors:
 - a. Unidirectional with ranges not exceeding 150 percent of maximum expected input.
 - b. Temperature compensate with typical thermal error or 0.06 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 degrees F.
 - c. Accuracy: One percent of full scale with repeatability 0.3 percent.
 - d. Output: 0 - 5 vdc with power at 12 to 28 vdc.
 - 5. Equipment Operation Sensors:
 - a. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
 - b. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psi.
 - c. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.
 - 6. Damper Position Indication: Potentiometer mounted in enclosure with adjustable crank arm assembly connected to damper to transmit 0 - 100 percent damper travel.

2.06 THERMOSTATS

- A. Room Thermostat Accessories:
 - 1. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
- B. Immersion Thermostats:
 - 1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint and adjustable throttling range.

2.07 TRANSMITTERS

- A. Temperature Transmitters:
 - 1. One pipe, directly proportional output signal to measured variable, linearity within plus or minus 1/2 percent of range for 200 degrees F span and plus or minus 1 percent for 50 degrees F span, with 50 degrees F. temperature range, compensated bulb, averaging capillary, or rod and tube operation on 20 psig input pressure and 3 to 15 psig output.
- B. Humidity Transmitters:
 - 1. One pipe, directly proportioned output signal to measured variable, linearity within plus or minus 1 percent for 70 percent relative humidity span, capable of withstanding 95 percent relative humidity without loss of calibration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.
- F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.
- G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 48 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches and humidistats. Refer to Section 26 27 26.
- C. Provide valves with position indicators and with pilot positioners where sequenced with other controls.
- D. Provide mixing dampers of opposed blade construction arranged to mix streams. Provide pilot positioners on mixed air damper motors. _____.
- E. Provide isolation (two position) dampers of parallel blade construction.
- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.
- G. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.
- H. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "hand" position.
- I. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 83. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide complete service of controls systems, including call backs, and submit written report of each service call.
- C. In addition to normal service calls, make minimum of 4 complete normal inspections of approximately 12 hours duration to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. System description.
- B. Controllers.
- C. Power supplies and line filtering.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 135 - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2020, with Errata and Amendments (2021).
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.
 - 2. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
 - 3. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
 - 4. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.
 - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
 - 2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Alerton.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units.
- B. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
- C. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

2.03 CONTROLLERS

- A. Building Controllers:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
 - b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 - c. Share data between networked controllers.
 - d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
 - e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
 - f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
 - g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
 - h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
 - 2. Communication:
 - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
 - b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - c. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
 - 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
 - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
 - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
 - b. Conditioned Space:
 - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
 - 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
 - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
 - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
 - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
 - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
 - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet.
- B. Application Specific Controllers:
1. General:
 - a. Not fully user programmable, microprocessor based controllers dedicated to control specific equipment.
 - b. Customized for operation within the confines of equipment served.
 - c. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
 2. Communication:
 - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
 - b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
 - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
 - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.
 - b. Conditioned Space:
 - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
 - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
 - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
 - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
 - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
 - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
 - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet.
- C. Input/Output Interface:
1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
 2. All Input/Output Points:
 - a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
 - b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
 3. Binary Inputs:
 - a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
 - b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
 - c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
 4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Comply with all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 5. Analog Inputs:

- a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
 - b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
- 6. Binary Outputs:
 - a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
 - b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
 - c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
- 7. Analog Outputs:
 - a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
 - b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
 - c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
- 8. Tri State Outputs:
 - a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
 - b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
 - c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.
- 9. System Object Capacity:
 - a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
 - b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

2.04 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

- A. Power Supplies:
 - 1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.
 - 2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
 - 3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
 - 4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 - 5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
 - 6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
 - 7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F.
 - 8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD-810 for shock and vibration.
 - 9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.
- B. Power Line Filtering:
 - 1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
 - 2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
 - a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.
 - b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
 - c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
 - d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.
- B. The HVAC controls contractor is responsible to provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Sections 26 05 19 and 26 05 33.13. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
- B. Provide service engineer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment for 3 day period.
- C. Provide basic operator training for 2 persons on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Include a minimum of 40 hours dedicated instructor time. Provide training on site.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for one years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide complete service of systems, including call backs. Make minimum of 4 complete normal inspections of approximately 12 hours duration in addition to normal service calls to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls, and submit written reports.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ducts.
- B. Flexible ducts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.
- D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.
- E. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- F. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.
- G. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fitting types, gauges, sizes, welds, and configuration.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.
- B. Provide galvanized steel duct unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Duct Shape and Material in accordance with Allowed Static Pressure Range:
 - 1. Round: Plus or minus 4 in-wc of galvanized steel.
 - 2. Rectangular: Plus or minus 2 in-wc of galvanized steel.
 - 3. Flat Oval: Plus 4 in-wc of galvanized steel.
- D. Duct Sealing and Leakage in accordance with Static Pressure Class:
 - 1. Duct Pressure Class and Material for Common Mechanical Ventilation Applications:
 - a. Low Pressure Supply Air: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
 - b. Medium and High Pressure Supply Air: 3 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
 - c. Outside Air Intake: 1/2 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
 - d. Return and Relief Air: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
 - e. General Exhaust Air: 1 in-wc pressure class, galvanized steel.
 - f. Transfer-air and Sound Boots: 1/2 in-wc pressure class.
 - 2. All ductwork: 3 in-wc:
 - a. Seal: Class A, apply sealing of transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations.
 - b. Leakage:
 - 1) Rectangular: Class 6 or 6 cfm/100 sq ft.
 - 2) Round: Class 3 or 3 cfm/100 sq ft.
- E. Materials:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- F. Duct Fabrication Requirements:
 - 1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
 - 2. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
 - 3. Construct tee's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
 - 4. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
 - 5. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.02 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Material Requirements:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Round Metal Ducts:
 - 1. Round Single Wall Duct: Round lock seam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
 - 2. Round Connection System: Interlocking duct connection system per SMACNA (DCS).
- C. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall of perforated galvanized steel.
 - 2. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigid class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
 - 3. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - a. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.

- b. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
- c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- d. For Use with Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
- 4. Gasket Tape:
 - a. Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle ring connections.
- D. Slab Duct Ventilation System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS, with G90/Z275 coating designed for installation in cast-in-place concrete floor assemblies.

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, polyethylene film, mechanically fastened and rolled using galvanized steel to form spiral helix.
 - 1. Insulation: R6 insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 in-wc positive and 5 in-wc negative.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F.
- B. Flexible Air Ducts:
 - 1. UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - 2. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: From 10 in-wc positive to 5 in-wc negative.
 - 4. Maximum Velocity: 5000 fpm.
 - 5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 210 degrees F.
- C. Flexible Air Ducts:
 - 1. UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - 2. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with aluminized vapor barrier film.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: From 10 in-wc to 5 in-wc negative.
 - 4. Maximum Velocity: 5000 fpm.
 - 5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 210 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- E. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- F. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- G. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- H. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- I. Set plenum doors 6 to 12 inches above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.

- J. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct access doors.
- B. Duct test holes.
- C. Fire dampers.
- D. Flexible duct connections.
- E. Volume control dampers.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
- C. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2013.
- B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.
- C. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.
- D. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2021.
- E. NFPA 105 - Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2013
- F. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

2.02 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.03 DYNAMIC FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Description: Dynamic curtain fire dampers.
- B. Ratings:
 - 1. Fire Resistance
 - a. Dampers shall have a UL 555 fire resistance rating of 1½ hours.
 - 2. Fire Closure Temperature: Each fire damper shall be equipped with a factory installed heat responsive device (fusible link) rated to close the damper when temperature at the damper reaches:
 - a. 165 F
 - 3. Differential Pressure: Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 differential pressure rating of 4 in. wg.
 - 4. Velocity:
 - a. Dampers shall have a minimum UL 555 velocity rating of 4000 fpm.
- C. Dynamic Fire Damper (DFD) Construction:
 - 1. Frame:
 - a. Galvanized steel in gauges required by manufacturer's UL listing.
 - 2. Blades:
 - a. Galvanized steel curtain style
 - 3. Sleeves:
 - a. Damper shall be supplied with a factory sleeve.
 - 4. Retaining Angles: Damper shall be supplied with factory retaining angles sized to provide installation overlap in accordance with the manufacturer's UL listing.
 - 5. Fire Closure Device: Damper shall be supplied with fusible link.
 - 6. Mounting: Vertical or horizontal as indicated on the drawings
 - 7. Finish:
 - a. Galvanized steel
 - 8. Duct Transition Connection:
 - a. Type B
 - b. Type C
 - c. Type CO
 - d. Type CR
- D. Quality Control:
- E. Factory Tests: Factory cycle damper assemblies to assure proper operation.

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
 - a. Net Fabric Width: Minimum nominal 3 inches wide.
 - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.
- C. Maximum Installed Length: 10 inch.

2.05 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Splitter Dampers:
 - 1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
 - 2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.

3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .
- C. Single Blade Dampers:
 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.
 2. Blade: 24 gage, 0.0239 inch, minimum.
- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- B. Examine areas to receive dampers. Notify the Engineer of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent utilization of dampers. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- F. Dynamic Fire Dampers:
 1. Install dampers in accordance with manufacturer's UL Installation Instructions, labeling, and NFPA 90A at locations indicated on the drawings. Any damper installation that is not in accordance with the manufacturer's UL Installation Instructions must be approved prior to installation.
 2. Dampers must be accessible to allow inspection, adjustment, and replacement of components. The sheet metal contractor shall furnish any access doors in ductwork or plenums required to provide this access. The general contractor shall furnish any access doors required in walls, ceilings, or other general building construction.
 3. Install dampers square and free from racking.
 4. Do not compress or stretch the damper frame into the duct or opening.
 5. Attach multiple damper section assemblies together in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 6. Handle dampers using the frame or sleeve. Do not lift or move dampers using blades, actuator or jackshaft.
- G. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers to Owner's representative.

- H. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- I. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- J. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches and over, cover flexible connections with leaded vinyl sheet, held in place with metal straps.
- K. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- L. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
- M. Provide balancing dampers on high velocity systems where indicated. Refer to Section 23 36 00 - Air Terminal Units.
- N. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.
- O. Conduct operational testing, documentation, and training for owner's representative of all fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers as directed by NFPA 80, chapter 19 - Installation, Testing, and Maintenance of Fire Dampers and NFPA 105, chapter 6 - Installation, Testing, and Maintenance of Smoke Dampers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ceiling exhaust fans.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; 2015.
- B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2016.
- C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2020.
- D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2016.
- E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.
- F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2014.
- G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- H. UL 705 - Power Ventilators; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- E. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
- F. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- G. Enclosed Safety Switches: Comply with NEMA 250.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Hung Cabinet Fans:
 - 1. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads, see Section 23 05 48.
 - 2. Install flexible connections specified in Section 23 33 00 between fan and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.
- C. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhausters fans and as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers.
- B. Registers/grilles.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; 2015.
- B. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Air Devices
 1. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com
 2. Price Industries: www.priceindustries.com
 3. Krueger-HVAC: www.krueger-hvac.com
 4. Tuttle and Bailey: www.tuttleandbailey.com
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DIFFUSERS

- A. See the Air Device Schedule on the Contract Drawings

2.03 REGISTERS / GRILLES

- A. See the Air Device Schedule on the Contract Drawings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Provide air device manufacturer's plaster or mounting frame for installation of lay-in type air devices in hard ceilings.
- D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

- E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 91 23.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 62 13
PACKAGE ROOF TOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Condensing unit package.
- B. Charge of refrigerant and oil.
- C. Controls and control connections.
- D. Refrigerant piping connections.
- E. Motor starters.
- F. Electrical power connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008, Including All Addenda.
- B. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.
- C. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Pressures of the Refrigerant; 2019.
- D. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- F. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights specialties and accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams. Include equipment served by condensing units in submittal, or submit at same time, to ensure capacities are complementary.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's complete installation instructions.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include start-up instructions, maintenance instructions, parts lists, controls, and accessories.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Lubricating Oil: One complete change.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigerant compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and pre-wired units suitable for outdoor use consisting of cabinet, compressors, condensing coil and fans, integral sub-cooling coil, controls, liquid receiver, wind deflector, and screens.
- B. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240. Test in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1.
- C. Performance Ratings: Energy Efficiency Rating (EER) and Coefficient of Performance (COP) not less than prescribed by ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.

2.02 CASING

- A. House components in welded steel frame with galvanized steel panels with weather resistant, baked enamel finish.
- B. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
- C. Mount starters, disconnects, and controls in weatherproof panel provided with full opening access doors. Provide mechanical interlock to disconnect power when door is opened.
- D. Provide removable access doors or panels with quick fasteners and piano hinges.
- E. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
- F. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 13. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.
- G. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, prevents heat transfer through the panel, and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.
- H. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.
- I. Roof of the air tunnel shall be sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.
- J. Access to filters, dampers, cooling coils, reheat coil, heaters, exhaust fans, compressors, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel piano hinges shall be included on the doors.
- K. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.
- L. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.

- M. Unit shall be provided with base discharge and return air openings. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2 inch in height around the opening.
- N. Unit shall include lifting lugs on the top of the unit.
- O. Unit base pan shall be provided with 1/2 inch thick foam insulation.

2.03 EVAPORATOR COILS

- A. Coils shall be designed for use with manufacturer's refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings.

2.04 CONDENSER COILS

- A. Coils: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubing. Provide sub-cooling circuits. Air test under water to 425 psig, and vacuum dehydrate. Seal with holding charge of nitrogen.

2.05 FANS AND MOTORS

- A. Vertical discharge direct driven propeller type condenser fans with fan guard on discharge. Equip with roller or ball bearings with grease fittings extended to outside of casing.
- B. Weatherproof motors suitable for outdoor use, single phase permanent split capacitor or 3 phase, with permanent lubricated ball bearings and built in current and thermal overload protection. Refer to Section 23 05 13.

2.06 COMPRESSORS

- A. Compressor: Hermetic scroll type.
- B. Mounting: Statically and dynamically balance rotating parts and mount on rubber-in-shear vibration isolators. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compressor access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam injected panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.
- C. Lubrication System: Reversible, positive displacement oil pump with oil charging valve, oil level sight glass, and magnetic plug or strainer.
- D. Motor: variable speed 1800 rpm suction gas cooled with electronic sensor and winding over temperature protection, designed for across-the-line starting. Furnish with starter.
- E. Sump Oil Heater: Evaporates refrigerant returning to sump during shut down. Energize heater continuously when compressor is not operating.

2.07 FILTERS

- A. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE efficiency of 30% and MERV rating of 8, upstream of the cooling coil.
- B. Unit shall include a clogged filter switch.
- C. Units shall include a Magnehelic gauge mounted in the controls compartment.

2.08 OUTSIDE AIR/ECONOMIZER

- A. Unit shall include 0-100% economizer consisting of a motor operated outside air damper and return air damper assembly constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, airfoil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals. Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have no more than 15 cfm of leakage per sq. ft. of damper area when subjected to 2 inches w.g. air pressure differential across the damper. Damper assembly shall be controlled by spring return actuator. Unit shall include outside air opening bird screen, outside air hood, and barometric relief dampers.

2.09 CONTROLS

2.10

- A. On unit, mount weatherproof steel control panel, NEMA 250, containing power and control wiring, molded case disconnect switch, factory wired with single point power connection.
- B. For each compressor, provide across-the-line starter, non-recycling compressor overload, starter relay, and control power transformer or terminal for controls power. Provide manual reset current overload protection. For each condenser fan, provide across-the-line starter with starter relay.
- C. Provide safety controls arranged so any one will shut down machine:
 - 1. High discharge pressure switch (manual reset) for each compressor.
 - 2. Low suction pressure switch (automatic reset) for each compressor.
 - 3. Oil Pressure switch (manual reset).
- D. Variable Speed Drive Fan
 - 1. The supply fan shall have the capability of variable speed to be used to slow the fan in the cooling mode as the space nears room temperature setpoint in an effort to maximize dehumidification.
- E. Provide the following operating controls:
 - 1. Thermostat located in room cycles compressors activates cylinder unloaders.
 - 2. One minute off timer prevents compressor from short cycling.
 - 3. Periodic pump-out timer to pump down on high evaporator refrigerant pressure.
 - 4. Low ambient temperature controls.
 - 5. Lead-lag switch to alternate compressor operation.
- F. Gauges: Piped for suction and discharge refrigerant pressures and oil pressure for each compressor.
- G. For multiple units, provide remote mounted sequence panel to allow operation with lead-lag switching and time delay timer.
- H. Provide low voltage, adjustable thermostat to control heating stages in sequence with delay between stages, compressor stages, and supply fan to maintain temperature setting:
 - 1. Include:
 - a. System selector switch (heat-off-cool).
 - b. Fan control switch (auto-on).
 - 2. Provide double acting thermostat with minimum 2 stage heating and 1 stage cooling.
 - 3. Locate thermostat in room as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Complete structural, mechanical, and electrical connections in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Provide for connection to electrical service. Refer to Section 26 05 83.
- D. Install units on vibration isolation. Refer to Section 22 05 48.
- E. Provide connection to refrigeration piping system and evaporators. Refer to Section 23 23 00. Comply with ASHRAE Std 15.

3.02 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil for each refrigeration system. Replace losses of oil or refrigerant prior to end of correction period.
- B. Charge system with refrigerant and test entire system for leaks after completion of installation. Repair leaks, put system into operation, and test equipment performance.

- C. Shut-down system if initial start-up and testing takes place in winter and machines are to remain inoperative. Repeat start-up and testing operation at beginning of first cooling season.
- D. Provide cooling season start-up, and winter season shut-down for first year of operation.
- E. Inspect and test for refrigerant leaks every 120 days during first year of operation.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 23 81 28
DUCTLESS AND MINI-SPLIT SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductless Split System - Heat Pump

2.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
- B. AHRI 270 - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2015, with Addendum.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.
- D. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2021.

2.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.
- D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

2.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The system components shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall bear the ETL label.
- B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- C. The units shall be rated in accordance with Air-conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute's (AHRI) Standard 240 and bear the AHRI Certification label.
- D. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO 14001, which is a set of standards applying to product and manufacturing quality and environmental management and protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).
- E. A dry air holding charge shall be provided in the indoor section.
- F. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section 3 and approved by manufacturer.

2.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be stored and carefully handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. The units shall have a manufacturer's parts and defects warranty for a period five (5) years from date of installation. The compressor shall have an extended warranty of seven (7) years from date of installation.
- C. If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer. This warranty will not include labor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP CONDENSING UNIT

- A. System Description
 - 1. The ductless split heat pump system shall consist of a slim silhouette horizontal discharge outdoor unit which shall be of an inverter driven compressor design matched with a slim silhouette, compact, wall mounted indoor fan coil section with wired remote controller.
- B. Outdoor Unit
 - 1. General:
 - a. The outdoor units shall be specifically designed to work with the matched indoor units. The outdoor units must have a thermally fused powder coated finish. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory.
 - b. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 55 dB(A).
 - c. Refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
 - d. The outdoor unit shall meet performance requirements per schedule and be within piping limitations & acceptable ambient temperature ranges as described in respective manufacturers' published product catalogs. Non-published product capabilities or performance data are not acceptable.
 - e. The outdoor unit shall be provided with a manufacturer supplied 20 gauge hot dipped galvanized snow /hail guard. The snow/hail guard protects the outdoor coil surfaces from hail damage and snow build-up in severe climates.
 - f. Four-legged outdoor unit mounting systems shall be provided by manufacturer. Stand shall be made from 7 gauge plate steel with thermally fused polyester powder coat finish that meets ASTM D3451-06 standards. Stands shall be provided with galvanized mounting hardware and meets all ASCE 7 overturning safety requirement.
 - 2. Unit Cabinet:
 - a. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized, finished with an electrostatically applied, thermally fused acrylic or polyester powder coating for corrosion protection. Assembly hardware shall be cadmium plated for weather resistance.
 - b. Two (2) mild steel mounting feet, traverse mounted across the cabinet base pan, welded mount, providing four (4) slotted mounting holes shall be furnished. Assembly shall withstand lateral wind gust up to 155 MPH to meet applicable weather codes. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.
 - 3. Fan:
 - a. The unit shall be furnished with a direct drive propeller type fan.
 - b. The outdoor unit fan motor shall be a direct current (DC) motor and have permanently lubricated bearings.
 - c. The fan motor shall be mounted for quiet operation.
 - d. The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
 - e. The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow.
 - 4. Refrigerant and Refrigerant Piping
 - a. Polyolester (POE) oil—widely available and used in conventional domestic systems—shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic

- properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.
- b. Refrigerant piping shall be phosphorus deoxidized copper (copper and copper alloy seamless pipes) of sufficient radial thickness as defined by the equipment manufacturer and installed in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. All refrigerant piping must be insulated with ½" closed cell, CFC-free foam insulation with flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102. R value of insulation must be at least 3.
 - d. Refrigerant line sizing shall be in accordance with manufacturer specifications.
5. Coil:
- a. The outdoor unit coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
 - b. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant finish. Uncoated aluminum coils/fins are not allowed.
 - c. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
 - d. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be regulated by means of an electronically controlled, precision, linear expansion valve.
 - e. Outdoor unit shall be pre-charged with sufficient R-410a refrigerant for up to twenty five (25) feet of refrigerant piping for capacities up to 15,000 BTU/h, and up to thirty three (33) feet of refrigerant piping for capacities 18,000 BTU/h and above.
 - f. All refrigerant lines between outdoor and indoor units shall be of annealed, refrigeration grade copper tubing, ARC Type, meeting ASTM B280 requirements, individually insulated in twin-tube, flexible, closed-cell, CFC-free (ozone depletion potential of zero), elastomeric material for the insulation of refrigerant pipes and tubes with thermal conductivity equal to or better than 0.27 BTU-inch/hour per Sq Ft / °F, a water vapor transmission equal to or better than 0.08 Perm-inch and superior fire ratings such that insulation will not contribute significantly to fire and up to 1" thick insulation shall have a Flame-Spread Index of less than 25 and a Smoke-development Index of less than 50 as tested by ASTM E 84 and CAN / ULC S-102.
 - g. All refrigerant connections between outdoor and indoor units shall be flare type.
6. Compressor:
- a. The compressor shall be a high performance, hermetic, inverter driven, variable speed, dual rotary type manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
 - b. The compressor motor shall be direct current (DC) type equipped with a factory supplied and installed inverter drive package.
 - c. The compressor will be equipped with internal thermal overload protection.
 - d. The outdoor unit must have the ability to operate over the full capacity range with a maximum height difference of 40 feet and refrigerant tubing length of 65 feet for capacities up to 15,000 BTU/h and a maximum height difference of 50 feet and refrigerant tubing length of 100 feet for capacities 18,000 BTU/h and above between indoor and outdoor units.
 - e. There shall be no need for line size changes. Filters, sight glasses, and traps shall not be used, and no additional refrigerant oil shall be required.
 - f. The compressor shall be mounted so as to avoid the transmission of vibration.
7. Electrical:
- a. The outdoor unit electrical power supply shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
 - b. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187 volts to 253 volts.
 - c. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by microprocessors located in the indoor unit and outdoor unit. A 12 to 24 volt DC data stream shall communicate between the units providing all necessary information for full function control.
8. Controls:

- a. The control system shall consist of a minimum of one microprocessor on each indoor unit and one in the outdoor unit, communicating via data over power transmission. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from the wired or wireless controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Indoor units shall have the ability to control supplemental heat via a connector and a 12 VDC output.
- b. A three (3) conductor 14 gauge AWG wire with ground shall provide power feed and bi-directional control transmission between the outdoor and indoor units. If code requires a disconnect mounted near the indoor unit, a 3-Pole disconnect shall be used; all three conductors must be interrupted. Install conductors in conduit per Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- c. The system shall be capable of automatic restart when power is restored after power interruption. The system shall have self-diagnostics ability, including total hours of compressor run time. Diagnostics codes for indoor and outdoor units shall be displayed on the wired controller panel.

3.02 INDOOR UNIT - WALL MOUNTED

- A. General:
 1. The wall-mounted indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.
- B. Unit Cabinet:
 1. All casings, regardless of model size, shall have the same white finish
 2. Multi directional drain and refrigerant piping offering four (4) directions for refrigerant piping and two (2) directions for draining are required.
 3. There shall be a separate back plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall.
- C. Fan:
 1. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a single motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
 2. An integral, motorized, multi-position, horizontal air sweep vane shall provide for uniform air distribution, up and down. Vane shall have 5 selectable positions plus AUTO (Controls position based upon mode, microprocessor shall automatically determine the vane angle to provide the optimum room temperature distribution) and SWING (Continuously moves up and down). In OFF mode the horizontal vane shall return to the closed position.
 3. A motorized adjustable vertical guide vane shall be provided with the ability to change the airflow from side to side (left to right). Vane shall be positioned by a stepper motor driven by the indoor unit control microprocessor. Vane shall have 5 selectable positions and SWING (Continuously moves left and right).
 4. The indoor unit shall include an AUTO fan setting capable of maximizing energy efficiency by adjusting the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature. The indoor fan shall be capable of six (6) speed settings, Quiet, Low, Med, High, Super High and Auto (2 ton unit does not have Quiet setting).
- D. Filter:
 1. Return air shall be filtered by means of two (2) easily removable, washable filters, and electrostatic filters.
- E. Coil:
 1. The indoor unit coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
 2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.

3. All tube joints shall be brazed with silver alloy.
 4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
 5. A sloped, corrosion resistant condensate pan with drain shall be provided under the coil.
- F. Electrical:
1. The unit electrical power shall be 208-230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
 2. The system shall be equipped with a system directing that the indoor unit be powered directly from the outdoor unit using a 3-wire, 14 gauge AWG connections plus ground. Install conductors in conduit per Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 3. The indoor unit shall not have any supplemental electrical heat elements.
- G. Controls:
1. The unit shall ship with a wired controller for wall mounting.
 2. (Heat Pump System) Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

4.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.
- C. Insulate liquid and suction refrigerant lines per the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Provide a U.V. resistant, paintable lineset cover kit to cover exterior refrigerant linesets.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Service entrance cable.
- C. Power and control tray cable.
- D. Manufactured wiring systems.
- E. Wiring connectors.
- F. Electrical tape.
- G. Heat shrink tubing.
- H. Wire pulling lubricant.
- I. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- C. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional installation requirements for cables installed in cable tray systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conductors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.
- I. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- M. UL 183 - Manufactured Wiring Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Most Recent Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 854 - Service-Entrance Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 1277 - Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect Engineer and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.

- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is not permitted.
- H. Manufactured wiring systems are permitted only as follows:

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Conductors and Cables Installed in Cable Tray: Listed and labeled as suitable for cable tray use.
- J. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- K. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- M. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
 - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.

- 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
- d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
- e. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- f. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
 - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
 - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
 - c. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.04 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Service Entrance Cable:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - c. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
 - d. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Service Entrance Cable for Above-Ground Use: NFPA 70, Type SE multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 854, Style R.
- C. Service Entrance Cable for Underground Use: NFPA 70, Type USE single-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 854, Type USE-2, and with UL 44, Type RHH/RHW-2.
- D. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.05 POWER AND CONTROL TRAY CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - 2. General Cable Technologies Corporation; ____: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
 - 3. Okonite: www.okonite.com/#sle.
 - 4. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
 - 5. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.

- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type TC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1277.
- C. Where exposed run cable is indicated between cable tray and utilization equipment in qualifying industrial establishments as determined by authorities having jurisdiction, provide tray cable marked as Type TC-ER in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- F. Insulation: Type XHHW or XHHW-2.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Provide metallic shield.
- I. Jacket: PVC or Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE).

2.06 MANUFACTURED WIRING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Manufactured wiring assemblies complying with NFPA 70 Article 604, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 183.
- B. Provide components necessary to transition between manufactured wiring system and other wiring methods.
- C. Branch Circuit Cables:
 - 1. Conductor Stranding (Size 10 AWG and Smaller): Solid.
 - 2. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
 - 3. Insulation: Type THHN.
 - 4. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
 - 5. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- D. Connectors: Keyed and color-coded to prevent interconnection of different voltages.
- E. Fixture Leads: Type TFN insulation.

2.07 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
 - 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
 - 6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
 - 7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.

- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
- J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
 - 4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
 - 5. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com/#sle.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
 - 3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
 - 4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
- D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 - 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
 - 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
 - 8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Exposed Cable Installation (only where specifically permitted):
 - 1. Route cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
 - 2. Protect cables from physical damage.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
 - 2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- H. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- I. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

- K. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- L. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- M. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- N. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- O. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- P. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- R. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
 - 1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.
- F. Ground plate electrodes.
- G. Ground access wells.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 13 46 13 - Lightning Protection for Structures.
- B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
 - 1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.
- C. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for cable tray systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2017.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems; 2020.
- G. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
 - 3. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Field quality control test reports.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:
 - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect Engineer. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
 - 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- F. Grounding Electrode System:
 - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
 - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.

- b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
 - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
 - 3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
 - a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
 - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 5. Ground Ring:
 - a. Provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 2 AWG in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
 - b. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
 - c. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
 - 1) Perimeter columns of metal building frame.
 - 2) Ground rod electrodes located as indicated.
 - 6. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
 - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
 - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
 - d. Provide ground access well for each electrode.
 - 7. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
 - 8. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
 - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
 - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Ground Riser: Provide common grounding electrode conductor not less than 3/0 AWG for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems as permitted in NFPA 70.
- G. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
 - 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
 - 2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
- H. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.

2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.
 3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
 4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.
- I. Separately Derived System Grounding:
1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
 - b. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
 - c. Generators, when neutral is switched in the transfer switch.
 2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
 3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
 4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.
 5. Outdoor Source: Where the source of the separately derived system is located outside the building or structure supplied, provide connection to grounding electrode at source in accordance with NFPA 70.
 6. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
 7. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- J. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
 7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
 - b. Metal gas piping.
 8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
 9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.

10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.
- K. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
 1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
 - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Lightning Protection Systems:
 1. Do not use grounding electrode dedicated for lightning protection system for component of building grounding electrode system provided under this section.
 2. Provide bonding of building grounding electrode system provided under this section and lightning protection grounding electrode system in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780.
- M. Cable Tray Systems: Also comply with Section 26 05 36.
- N. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 26 56 00.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
 2. Factory Pre-fabricated Bonding Jumpers: Furnished with factory-installed ferrules; size braided cables to provide equivalent gauge of specified conductors.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use mechanical connectors for connections to electrodes at ground access wells.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. allG Fabrication; _____: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Burndy LLC; _____: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; _____: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - d. nVent ERICO; _____: www.nvent.com/#sle.

- e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; _____: www.tnb.com/#sle.
- f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
 - a. Burndy LLC; _____: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - b. nVent ERICO; Cadweld: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; _____: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ground Bars:
 - 1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 - 2. Size: As indicated.
 - 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. allG Fabrication; _____: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; _____: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - c. nVent ERICO; _____: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; _____: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 - 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 - 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Where rod lengths of greater than 10 feet are indicated or otherwise required, sectionalized ground rods may be used.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. allG Fabrication; _____: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Galvan Industries, Inc; _____: www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; _____: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - d. nVent ERICO; _____: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Ground Plate Electrodes:
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Size: 24 by 24 by 1/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. allG Fabrication; _____: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; _____: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - c. nVent ERICO; _____: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; _____: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Ground Access Wells:
 - 1. Description: Open bottom round or rectangular well with access cover for testing and inspection; suitable for the expected load at the installed location.
 - 2. Size: As required to provide adequate access for testing and inspection, but not less than minimum size requirements specified.
 - a. Round Wells: Not less than 8 inches in diameter.
 - b. Rectangular Wells: Not less than 12 by 12 inches.
 - 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 10 inches.
 - 4. Cover: Factory-identified by permanent means with word "GROUND".
 - 5. Manufacturers:

- a. allG Fabrication; _____: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
- b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; _____: www.harger.com/#sle.
- c. nVent ERICO; _____: www.nvent.com/#sle.
- d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; _____: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
- e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 26 05 19.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.
 2. Indoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with 4 inches of top of rod exposed.
- D. Ground Plate Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground plate electrodes at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
- E. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- F. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- D. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for cable tray.
- E. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- F. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- H. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
 - 5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.
- E. Installer's qualification statement.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications for Field Welding: See Section 05 50 00.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. NFPA 70.
 - b. Applicable building code.
 - c. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of 4. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Components for Vibration Isolation and/or Seismic Controls: See Section 26 05 48.
- C. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: See Section 05 50 00.

- D. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Gripple, Inc; Universal Bracket: www.gripple.com/#sle.
 - b. Gripple, Inc; Fast Trak: www.gripple.com/#sle.
 - c. Gripple, Inc; Universal Clamp (Threaded): www.gripple.com/#sle.
 - d. Gripple, Inc; Low Profile Bracket Kits: www.gripple.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
 - c. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - d. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - f. Source Limitations: Furnish channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by single manufacturer.
 - 2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
 - 3. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel/Strut Used as Raceway, Where Indicated: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
 - 5. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 - 6. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
 - 7. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.
- G. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
 - b. Busway Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - d. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - g. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.
- H. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Green Link, Inc: www.greenlinkengineering.com/#sle.
 - d. PHP Systems/Design: www.phpsd.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
 3. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 4. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
 5. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
- I. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
 - b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
 - a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
 - b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - c. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
 4. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 8. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 9. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 10. Wood: Use wood screws.
 11. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
 12. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
 13. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
 14. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
 - b. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
 15. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls; see Section 26 05 48.
- I. Field Welding, Where Approved by Architect Engineer: See Section 05 50 00.
- J. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized concrete pad 3 inches in height; see Section 03 30 00.
 - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- K. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.13 for additional requirements.
- L. Cable Tray Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 36 for additional requirements.
- M. Box Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.16 for additional requirements.
- N. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 26 51 00 for additional requirements.
- O. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 26 56 00 for additional requirements.
- P. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- Q. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- R. Remove temporary supports.
- S. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- D. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- E. Stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- F. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- G. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- H. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- I. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- J. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
- H. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A); 2020.
- D. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- G. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit; 2004.
- H. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.
- I. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- J. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- K. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.
- L. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.

- M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- X. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
 - 4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
 - 5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
 - 2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
 - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 - 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 - 4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.
 - 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or concrete-encased PVC elbows for bends.
 - 6. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
 - 7. Where galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is installed in direct contact with earth, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
 - 8. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide

supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges.

- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
 - 1. Within Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
 - 2. Within Slab Above Ground: Not permitted.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
 - b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.
- K. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
 - 1. Locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. High traffic industrial and warehouse areas where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
 - b. Where exposed below 20 feet in industrial manufacturing areas.
- L. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- M. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

1. Exterior locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed to vehicular traffic below 20 feet.
- N. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- O. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 1. Corrosive locations include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Cooling towers.
 - b. Electroplating operations.
 - c. Swimming pools and associated equipment areas.
 - d. Wastewater treatment facilities.
 - e. Marine environments.
 - f. Chemical storage areas.
- P. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- Q. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- R. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.
- S. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.
 1. Where permitted, existing conduits to be reused may be used as sole equipment grounding conductor only when continuity of conduit pathway, including associated boxes and fittings, is verified; see Section 26 05 26.
- C. Electrical Service Conduits: See Section 26 21 00 for additional requirements.
- D. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 26 05 26 for additional requirements.
- E. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- G. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch trade size.
 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
 3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.
 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8-inch trade size.
 5. Underground, Interior: 3/4-inch trade size.

6. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch trade size.
- H. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 - c. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
 4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Where not subject to severe corrosive influence, stainless steel or aluminum fittings may be used.
 - b. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 STAINLESS STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 2. Gibson Stainless & Specialty Inc: www.gibsonstainless.com/#sle.
 3. Patriot Industries, a division of Patriot Aluminum Products LLC: www.patriotsas.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC stainless steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Gibson Stainless & Specialty Inc: www.gibsonstainless.com/#sle.
 - d. Patriot Industries, a division of Patriot Aluminum Products LLC: www.patriotsas.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
 4. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.

5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.05 ALUMINUM RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC aluminum rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 - c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
 4. Material: Use aluminum.
 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.06 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 - c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
 4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Where not subject to severe corrosive influence, stainless steel or aluminum fittings may be used.
 - b. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.07 STAINLESS STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
 - 1. Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
 - 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
 - 4. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
 - 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.08 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.09 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.

- d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
- 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.10 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
 - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 - c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
 - 5. Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
 - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.
- E. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.
- F. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
 - 1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
 - 2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
- G. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
 - b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: www.menzies-metal.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- I. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- J. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- K. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers: www.apsonline.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

- C. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 102.
- E. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- F. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install using only tools approved by manufacturer.
- G. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Install in accordance with NECA 111.
- H. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across top of parapet walls.
 - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
 - 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
 - 9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 - 10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 - 11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 - 12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 - 13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 - 14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.
- I. Conduit Support:
 - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 05 29.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
 - 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
 - 5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
 - 6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
 - 7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.

8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
 9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
 10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
 11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.
- J. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
 7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- K. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
 8. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
 9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.
- L. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling; see Section 31 23 16.13.
 2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches.
 - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
 3. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased; see Section 26 05 53.
- M. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Maximum Conduit Size: 1-inch trade size unless otherwise approved.
 2. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
- N. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 03 30 00.

- O. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 - 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- P. Conduit Sealing:
 - 1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
 - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
 - 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
 - c. Where conduits penetrate coolers or freezers.
 - 3. Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous/classified locations, provide identified/listed sealing fittings or conduit mechanical seals as approved by authorities having jurisdiction; locate as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.
- Q. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- R. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 05 26.
- S. Identify conduits; see Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Boxes for hazardous (classified) locations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- D. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.
- F. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- F. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; 2013 (R2020).
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
 4. Use cast aluminum boxes where aluminum rigid metal conduit is used.

5. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
6. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
7. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
8. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
9. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
10. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
11. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
12. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
13. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
14. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
15. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
16. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
 - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
 - c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
17. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
18. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. E-Lids LLC; _____: www.e-lids.com/#sle.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products; _____: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
 - d. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products; _____: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co; _____: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - f. Thomas & Betts Corporation; _____: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products; _____: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products; _____: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- D. Boxes for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Appleton, a brand of Emerson Electric Co; _____: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - b. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Products; _____: www.hubbell-killark.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- E. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- G. Box Locations:
 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
 9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
 10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.

11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
 - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - c. Electrical rooms.
 - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- H. Box Supports:
 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.
 3. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
 5. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- I. Install boxes plumb and level.
- J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- L. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- N. Close unused box openings.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 36
CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal cable tray systems:
 - 1. Metal ladder cable tray.
 - 2. Metal solid-bottom cable tray.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- C. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2020.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NEMA BI-50016 - Cable Tray Installation Guidelines; 2024.
- F. NEMA VE 1 - Metal Cable Tray Systems; 2017.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate arrangement of cable tray with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts. Coordinate work to avoid installation of obstructions within cable tray required clearances.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of cable tray with dimensions and clearance requirements of actual products to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate work with placement of supports and anchors required for mounting.
 - 4. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance of affected installers. Review proposed routing, sequence of installation, and protection requirements for installed cable tray.
- C. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of cables until installation of associated cable tray run is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cable tray system components and accessories. Include dimensions, materials, fabrication details, finishes, and span/load ratings.

- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed cable tray routing, required clearances, and locations and details of supports, fittings, building element penetrations, and equipment connections.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing of cable tray and locations of supports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Evaluation and Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization engaged in evaluation of products and services, including those recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL), and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NEMA BI-50016, except do not store cable tray outdoors without cover as permitted in NEMA BI-50016.
- B. Handle products carefully to avoid damage to finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABLE TRAY SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new cable tray system consisting of required components, fittings, supports, and accessories, as necessary for complete system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- C. Do not use cable tray for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing/classification.
- D. Provide cable tray system and associated components suitable for use at indicated span/load ratings under service conditions at installed location.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, specified span/load ratings are based on safety factor of 1.5 and working load only (i.e., no additional concentrated static load), with ratings for metal cable tray systems in accordance with NEMA VE 1.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, specified load/fill depths and inside widths are nominal values, with values for metal cable tray systems in accordance with NEMA VE 1 including applicable allowable tolerances.

2.02 METAL CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ABB, Inc: www.new.abb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cablofil, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/cablofil/#sle.
 - 3. Cope, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.copecabletray.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 1.
- C. Material/Finishes:
 - 1. Mill-Galvanized Before Fabrication (Pre-Galvanized) Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication (H.D.G.A.F.) Steel: Comply with ASTM A123/A123M.
- D. Metal Ladder Cable Tray:
 - 1. Material: Mill-galvanized before fabrication (pre-galvanized) steel.
 - 2. Side Rail Construction: I-beam, C-channel flange out, or C-channel flange in.
 - 3. Load/Fill Depth: As indicated on drawings.

4. Span/Load Rating: As indicated on drawings.
 5. Rung Spacing: 9 inches on center for straight lengths.
 6. Inside Width: As indicated on drawings.
 7. Inside Radius of Fittings: 12 inches.
- E. Metal Solid-Bottom Cable Tray:
1. Material: Mill-galvanized before fabrication (pre-galvanized) steel.
 2. Bottom Type: Solid corrugated or flat.
 3. Load/Fill Depth: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Span/Load Rating: As indicated on drawings.
 5. Inside Width: As indicated on drawings.
 6. Inside Radius of Fittings: 12 inches.
 7. Covers: Solid flat flanged.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Metal Cable Tray: Perform factory design tests in accordance with NEMA VE 1, including electrical continuity and load testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage cable tray system has been completed.
- B. Verify field measurements.
- C. Verify dimensions and span/load ratings of cable tray system components.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive cable tray and associated supports.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cable tray in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NEMA BI-50016.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, arrange cable tray to be parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- D. Arrange cable tray to provide required clearances and maintain cable access.
- E. Install cable tray plumb and level, with sections aligned and with horizontal runs at specified elevation.
- F. Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication (H.D.G.A.F.) Steel Cable Tray: After cutting, drilling, or deburring, use approved zinc-rich paint to repair finish in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- G. Cable Tray Movement Provisions:
 1. Provide expansion fittings where cable tray is subject to movement, including but not limited to:
 - a. Where cable tray crosses structural joints intended for expansion.
 - b. Long straight cable tray runs in accordance with NEMA BI-50016.
 2. Use expansion guides in lieu of hold-down clamps where prescribed in NEMA BI-50016.
 3. Set gaps for expansion fittings in accordance with NEMA BI-50016.
- H. Cable Provisions:
 1. Use fixed barrier strips to maintain separation of cables as indicated and as required by NFPA 70.
 2. Use drop-out fittings or bushings where cables exit cable tray as required to maintain minimum cable bending radius.
 3. Use cable support fittings for long vertical cable tray runs with heavy cables.
- I. Provide end closures at unconnected ends of cable tray runs.
- J. Cable Tray Support:

1. Use manufacturer's recommended hangers and supports, located in accordance with NEMA BI-50016 and manufacturer's requirements, but not exceeding specified span unless otherwise approved by Engineer. Provide required support and attachment where not furnished by cable tray manufacturer.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- K. Grounding and Bonding Requirements:
1. See Section 26 05 26 for additional requirements.
 2. Comply with grounding and bonding requirements of NEMA BI-50016.
 3. Metal Cable Tray Systems: Use suitable bonding jumpers or classified cable tray connectors to provide electrical continuity. Do not use classified cable tray connectors where cable tray sections have been modified, such as being bent, cut, or reshaped.
 4. Provide suitable equipment grounding conductor in each metal cable tray, except where cable tray contains only multiconductor cables with integral equipment grounding conductors. Do not use metal cable tray system as sole equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Conduit Termination:
1. Use listed cable tray conduit clamps (evaluated for bonding connection) to terminate conduits at cable tray.
 2. Provide insulating bushing at conduit termination to protect cables.
 3. Provide independent support for conduit.
- M. Cable Installation:
1. Install cables in accordance with cable installation requirements of NEMA BI-50016.
 2. Use appropriate cable pulling tools, applied to prevent excessive force on cable tray system and maintain minimum cable bending radius.
 3. Use cable clamps or cable ties to fasten conductors/cables to vertical and horizontal runs of cable tray
 - a. Distance Between Fastening Points for Vertical Runs: 18 inches.
 - b. Distance Between Fastening Points for Horizontal Runs: As required to maintain spacing and confine conductor/cable within cable fill area.
- N. Penetrations: Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
1. See Section 07 84 00 for additional requirements.
- O. Identification Requirements:
1. See Section 26 05 53 for additional requirements.
- P. Install cable tray covers where indicated and as follows:

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect cable tray system for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective cable tray system components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt and debris from cable tray.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect cable tray system from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Seismic control requirements.
 - 1. Includes requirements for seismic qualification of equipment not specified in this section.
- C. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- D. Vibration isolators.
- E. External seismic snubber assemblies.
- F. Seismic restraint systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 45 33 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Electrical Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the electrical system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., conduit, cable tray).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASCE 19 - Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings; 2016.
- C. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2020.
- E. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- F. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.
- G. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- I. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.

3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 4. Seismic Controls:
 - a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and nonessential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
 5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- D. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:
1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed electrical component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
 2. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 3. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
 4. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
 5. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Seismic Controls Designer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience designing seismic restraints for nonstructural components.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing electrical equipment and/or electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:

- C. General Requirements:
 - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
 - 3. Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
- D. Conduit Isolation:
 - 1. Use flexible conduit or cable for electrical connections to vibration-isolated equipment, including equipment installed under other sections or by others.

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide electrical component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor electrical components.
- B. Seismic Design Criteria: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Seismic Restraints:
 - 1. Provide seismic restraints for electrical components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
 - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
 - b. FEMA 413.
 - c. FEMA E-74.
 - d. SMACNA (SRM).
 - 3. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
 - b. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated electrical components, including distributed systems.
 - c. Use only one restraint system type for a given electrical component or distributed system (e.g., conduit, cable tray) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
 - d. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain electrical component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
 - e. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported electrical component weight.
 - f. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported electrical component weight.
 - g. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
 - h. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
 - i. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.

- D. Seismic Attachments:
 - 1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
 - 2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
 - 3. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
 - 4. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.
 - 5. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 - 6. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
 - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.
- E. Seismic Interactions:
 - 1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between electrical components and other structural or nonstructural components.
 - 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
- F. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
 - 1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:
 - a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g., conduit, cable tray); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
 - b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
 - d. Anticipated drifts between floors.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.

2.04 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.
- B. Cable Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with ASCE 19.
 - 2. Cables: Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
 - 3. Cable Connections: Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
 - 4. Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.
- C. Rigid Restraints: Use MFMA-4 steel channel (strut), steel angle, or steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or Architect Engineer in accordance with Section 01 45 33 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
 - 1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 - 2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.
- D. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install products in accordance with applicable requirements of NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- E. Install flexible conduit and cable connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- F. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 2. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 3. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
 - 4. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- G. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris or other obstructions.
 - 2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
 - 3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch, use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch or less.
 - 4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
 - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.

- c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
- 5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
 - b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
- 6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
 - c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
 - d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 - 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Verify snubbing element air gaps.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
- C. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- D. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional identification requirements for cable tray systems.
- E. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.
- F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.
- G. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Identification Nameplates: One of each type and color specified.
 - 2. Warning Signs and Labels: One of each type and legend specified.

- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Switchboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
 - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - c. Transformers:
 - 1) Identify kVA rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - d. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - e. Transfer Switches:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.

2. Service Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
 - b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.
3. Emergency System Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
 - c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.
4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
5. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
7. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
8. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
9. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
10. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
11. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches wide, painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
12. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.
13. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 05 73.
14. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
15. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all buildings, vaults, rooms, or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".
16. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment, compartments, and enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 600 V nominal with the word message "DANGER; HIGH VOLTAGE; KEEP OUT".

17. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 4. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
- D. Identification for Cable Tray: Comply with Section 26 05 36.
- E. Identification for Boxes:
 1. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
 - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13 per the same color code used for raceways.
 2. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
- F. Identification for Devices:
 1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
 2. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 3. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
 4. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
 1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
 2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
 3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.

- c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
- 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend:
 - a. System designation where applicable:
 - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
 - 2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
 - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 - c. Other information as indicated.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
 - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
 - c. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
 - 5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
 - b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
 - c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for emergency systems.
 - 2) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for fire alarm systems.
- E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
 - 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- G. Format for Control Device Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- H. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Red text on white background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 2. HellermannTyton; _____: www.hellermannntyton.com/#sle.
 3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 3. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- D. Minimum Size:
 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- E. Legend:
 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
 2. Markers for System Identification:
 - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
- F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 3. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Exception: Use foil-backed detectable type tape where required by serving utility or where directed by Owner.
- C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
- D. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- E. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- F. Color:
 - 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
 - 2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.06 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC; _____: www.clarionsafety.com/#sle.
 - 3. Insite Solutions, LLC; _____: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
 - 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.

3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
 - D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
 - E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
 - F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
 - G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
 - H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73
POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Short-circuit study.
- B. Protective device coordination study.
- C. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - 1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.
- D. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for arc flash hazard warning labels.
- B. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards.
- C. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.
- D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- B. IEEE 242 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2001, with Errata (2003).
- C. IEEE 399 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis; 1997.
- D. IEEE 1584 - IEEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations; 2018, with Errata (2019).
- E. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.
- F. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2021.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Existing Installations: Coordinate with equipment manufacturer(s) to obtain data necessary for completion of studies.
 - 2. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
 - 3. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Pre-Study Meeting: Conduct meeting with Owner to discuss system operating modes and conditions to be considered in studies.
- C. Sequencing:
 - 1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
 - 2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by Architect Engineer.

3. Verify naming convention for equipment identification prior to creation of final drawings, reports, and arc flash hazard warning labels (where applicable).
- D. Scheduling:
 1. Arrange access to existing facility for data collection with Owner.
 2. Where work of this section involves interruption of existing electrical service, arrange service interruption with Owner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Study preparer's qualifications.
- C. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.
- D. Product Data: In addition to submittal requirements specified in other sections, include manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for equipment and protective devices indicating information relevant to studies.
 1. Include characteristic time-current trip curves for protective devices.
 2. Include impedance data for busway.
 3. Include impedance data for engine generators.
 4. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
 5. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
 6. Identify modifications made in accordance with studies that:
 - a. Can be made at no additional cost to Owner.
 - b. As submitted will involve a change to the contract sum.
- E. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Label Samples: One of each type and legend specified.
- F. Site-specific arc flash hazard warning labels.
- G. Field quality control reports.
- H. Certification that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of studies.
- I. Project Record Documents: Revise studies as required to reflect as-built conditions.
 1. Include hard copies with operation and maintenance data submittals.
 2. Include computer software files used to prepare studies with file name(s) cross-referenced to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

1.06 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

- A. Scope of Studies:
 1. Perform analysis of new electrical distribution system as indicated on drawings.
 2. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
 3. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
- B. General Study Requirements:
 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.
- C. Data Collection:
 1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.

- a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
 - 1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
 - 2) Utility Company: See Section 26 21 00 for Utility Company contact information.
 - b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
 - c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 - d. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
 - e. Protective Devices:
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
 - 2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
 - f. Protective Relays: Include manufacturer/model, type, settings, current/potential transformer ratio, and associated protective device.
 - g. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.
- D. Protective Device Coordination Study:
- 1. Comply with applicable portions of IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
 - 2. Analyze alternate scenarios considering known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
 - 3. Analyze protective devices and associated settings for suitable margins between time-current curves to provide adequate protection for equipment and conductors while achieving full selective coordination.
- E. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
- 1. Comply with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.
 - 3. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
- F. Study Reports:
- 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
 - b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
 - c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
 - d. Identify base used for per unit values.
 - e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
 - f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
 - 2. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - a. For each scenario, include time-current coordination curves plotted on log-log scale graphs.
 - b. For each graph include (where applicable):

- 1) Partial single-line diagram identifying the portion of the system illustrated.
- 2) Protective Devices: Time-current curves with applicable tolerance bands for each protective device in series back to the source, plotted up to the maximum available fault current at the associated bus.
- 3) Conductors: Damage curves.
- 4) Transformers: Inrush points and damage curves.
- 5) Generators: Full load current, overload curves, decrement curves, and short circuit withstand points.
- 6) Motors: Full load current, starting curves, and damage curves.
- 7) Capacitors: Full load current and damage curves.
- c. For each protective device, identify fixed and adjustable characteristics with available ranges and recommended settings.
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include long time pickup and delay, short time pickup and delay, and instantaneous pickup.
 - 2) Include ground fault pickup and delay.
 - 3) Include fuse ratings.
 - 4) Protective Relays: Include current/potential transformer ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
- d. Identify cases where either full selective coordination or adequate protection is not achieved, along with recommendations.
3. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
 - a. For the worst case for each scenario, identify at each bus location:
 - 1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
 - 2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
 - 3) Bolted fault current.
 - 4) Arcing fault current.
 - 5) Clearing time.
 - 6) Arc gap distance.
 - b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.
 - c. Include recommendations for reducing the incident energy at locations where the calculated maximum incident energy exceeds 8 calories per sq cm.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience in preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.
 1. Study preparer may be employed by manufacturer of electrical distribution equipment.
- B. Field Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing organization specializing in testing, analysis, and maintenance of electrical systems with minimum five years experience; NETA Accredited Company.
- C. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.
 1. Products:
 - a. EasyPower LLC: www.easypower.com/#sle.
 - b. Power Analytics Corporation: www.poweranalytics.com/#sle.
 - c. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc: www.skm.com/#sle.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS

- A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 1. Materials: Comply with Section 26 05 53.

2. Minimum Size: 4 by 6 inches.
3. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - a. Include orange header that reads "WARNING" unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Include the text "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required" or approved equivalent.
 - c. Include the following information:
 - 1) Arc flash boundary.
 - 2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
 - 3) Site-specific PPE (personnel protective equipment) requirements.
 - 4) Nominal system voltage.
 - 5) Limited approach boundary.
 - 6) Restricted approach boundary.
 - 7) Equipment identification.
 - 8) Study preparer, report reference, and date calculations were performed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide the services of field testing agency or equipment manufacturer's representative to perform inspection, testing, and adjusting.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
- E. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results, and final adjusted settings.

3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Training: Include as part of the base bid training for Owner's personnel on electrical safety pertaining to arc flash and shock hazards.
 1. Use site-specific arc flash and shock risk assessment report as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 05 83

WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
 - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
 - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
 - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
 - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 28 16.16 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.

- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Coordinate Requirements with Division 23 (15)::
 - 1. Electrical Connection: Flexible conduit.
 - 2. Provide field-installed disconnect switch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Time switches.
- C. In-wall interval timers.
- D. Outdoor photo controls.
- E. Lighting contactors.
- F. Accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
 - 1. Includes finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices; 2020.
- E. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2000, with Errata (2008).
- F. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.
- G. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 917 - Clock-Operated Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment and other potential conflicts.
 - 2. Coordinate placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with installed door swings.
 - 3. Coordinate placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment and other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage.
 - 4. Coordinate lighting control device product selections with luminaire characteristics; see Section 26 51 00 and lighting fixture schedule.
 - 5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, operating modes or sequence of functions, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
- D. Field quality control reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Evaluation and Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization engaged in evaluation of products and services, including those recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL), and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for occupancy sensors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated as excluded, provide components necessary for complete operating system including, but not limited to, conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, and accessories.
- C. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
 - 3. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
 - 4. Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 5. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/sle.
 - 6. RAB Lighting, Inc: www.rablighting.com/#sle.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 8. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
 - 2. Sensor Technology:
 - a. Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing movement of thermal energy between zones.
 - b. Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected inaudible sound waves.
 - c. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
 - d. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using combination of both passive infrared and audible sound sensing technologies.
 - 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
 - 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
 - 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
 - 6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
 - 7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
 - 8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
 - 9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.

10. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
 11. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control load indicated on drawings.
 12. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated.
- C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
1. General Requirements:
 - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
 - c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
 - d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
 - e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during delayed-off time interval.
 - f. Provide selectable audible alert to notify occupant of impending load turn-off.
 - g. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 27 26, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 900 square feet.
 3. Ultrasonic Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 400 square feet.
 4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 900 square feet.
- D. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:
1. General Requirements:
 - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
 - b. Manual-Off Override Control Capability: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during delayed-off time interval.
 - c. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.
 - d. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 27 26, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 900 square feet.
- E. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. General Requirements:
 - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
 - c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.

- d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
 - e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 450 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet, with field of view of 360 degrees.
 - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 1,200 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet, with field of view of 360 degrees.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 500 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet, with field of view of 360 degrees.
 - b. Medium Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 1,000 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet, with field of view of 360 degrees.
 - c. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 2,000 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet.
 - 4. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 450 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet, with field of view of 360 degrees.
 - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 1,200 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet, with field of view of 360 degrees.
 - 5. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 450 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet, with field of view of 360 degrees.
 - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 1,200 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet.
- F. Directional Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for wall or ceiling mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of motion detection coverage.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
 - c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
 - d. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Directional Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within distance of 40 feet at mounting height of 10 feet.
 - 3. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Directional Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within distance of 40 feet at mounting height of 10 feet.
- G. Power Packs for Low-Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low-voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low-voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line-voltage loads.
 - 2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with associated wiring and accessories as required to control load indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
 - 4. Load Rating:
 - a. Incandescent Load: Not less than 15 A.
 - b. Fluorescent Load: Not less than 20 A.

2.03 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
 - 2. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

4. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.
- B. Digital Electronic Time Switches:
 1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
 2. Program Capability:
 - a. Astronomic Time Switches: Single channel, capable of different schedule for each day of week with additional holiday schedule available to override normal schedule for selected days and field-configurable astronomic feature to automatically adjust for seasonal changes in sunrise and sunset times.
 3. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 16 programmable on/off operations.
 4. Provide automatic daylight savings time and leap year compensation.
 5. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
 6. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.
 7. Provide remote photocell input with light level adjustment.
 8. Input Supply Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
 9. Output Switch Contact Ratings:
 - a. Resistive Load: Not less than 30 A at 120-277 V ac.
 - b. Ballast Load: Not less than 30A.
 10. Provide lockable enclosure; environmental type per NEMA 250 as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.

2.04 IN-WALL INTERVAL TIMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
 2. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 4. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.
- B. Digital Electronic In-Wall Interval Timers:
 1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, suitable for mounting in standard wall box, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.
 2. Program Capability: Designed to turn load off at end of preset time interval.
 3. Time Interval: Field selectable range of presets available up to 12 hours.
 4. Provide field selectable audible and visual indication to warn that end of interval operation is about to turn off load.
 5. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.
 6. Manual override: Capable of both turning load off and resetting timer to original preset time interval.
 7. Switch Configuration: Suitable for use in either SPST or 3-way application.

2.05 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
 2. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 4. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.
- B. Stem-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls:

1. Description: Direct-wired photo control unit with threaded conduit mounting stem and field-adjustable swivel base, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
2. Housing: Weatherproof, impact resistant polycarbonate.
3. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
4. Provide external sliding shield for field adjustment of light level activation.
5. Light Level Activation: 1 to 5 footcandles turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.
6. Voltage: As required to control load indicated on drawings.
7. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
8. Load Rating: As required to control load indicated on drawings.
9. Provide accessory wall-mounting bracket where indicated or as required to complete installation.

2.06 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. ABB/GE: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 2. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 3. Rockwell Automation Inc; Allen-Bradley Products;.: ab.rockwellautomation.com/#sle.
 4. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
 5. Siemens Industry, Inc;.: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Magnetic lighting contactors complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; noncombination type unless otherwise indicated; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on drawings.
- C. Combination Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination controllers with magnetic contactors and externally operable disconnect.
 1. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
 - a. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening cover with disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
 - b. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 1. Provide contactors with listed short circuit current rating not less than available fault current at installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
- E. Enclosures:
 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each lighting contactor, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for service voltage and load requirements at location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes as required for installation of lighting control devices; see Section 26 05 33.16.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - b. In-Wall Time Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - c. In-Wall Interval Timers: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect Engineer to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate; see Section 26 27 26.
- G. Provide required supports; see Section 26 05 29.
- H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- I. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
 - 1. Location Adjustments: Within design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize coverage and avoid conflicts or problems affecting coverage.
 - 2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- J. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:

1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
 2. Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by photo control itself.
- K. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into photo control.
- L. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near sensor location.
- N. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.
- O. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Test time switches to verify proper operation.
- E. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors, cables, and lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer.
- C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.
- D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.
- E. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.
- F. Adjust external sliding shields on outdoor photo controls under optimum lighting conditions to achieve desired turn-on and turn-off activation as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.

- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of installed lighting control devices.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 21 00
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical service requirements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for cast-in-place concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 25 36 13 - Integrated Automation Power Meters: Smart (AMI and AMR) Meters.
- C. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 05 33.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Wireways.
- H. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards: Service entrance equipment.
- J. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards: Service entrance equipment.
- K. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches: Service entrance equipment.
- L. Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators: Emergency/standby power systems for interconnection with normal utility electrical supply.
- M. Section 26 43 00 - Surge Protective Devices: Service entrance surge protective devices.
- N. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- O. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- P. Section 33 71 19 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Allowances:
 - 1. See Section 01 21 00 - Allowances, for allowances affecting this section.
- B. Unit Prices:
 - 1. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Service Point: The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the premises wiring as defined in NFPA 70, and as designated by the Utility Company.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2017.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No later than two weeks following date of the Agreement, notify Utility Company of anticipated date of service.
- B. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify the following with Utility Company representative:

- a. Utility Company requirements, including division of responsibility.
 - b. Exact location and details of utility point of connection.
 - c. Utility easement requirements.
 - d. Utility Company charges associated with providing service.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for electrical service and associated equipment.
3. Coordinate arrangement of service entrance equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
4. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide communication lines required for Utility Company meters.
5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- C. Arrange for Utility Company to provide permanent electrical service. Prepare and submit documentation required by Utility Company.
- D. Utility Company charges associated with providing permanent service to be paid by Owner.
- E. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Utility Company representative.
- F. Scheduling:
 1. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and installed service routing.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 1. IEEE C2 (National Electrical Safety Code).
 2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 3. The requirements of the Utility Company.
 4. The requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products indoors in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor rated products which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle products carefully to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new electrical service consisting of all required conduits, conductors, equipment, metering provisions, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for connection between Utility Company point of supply and service entrance equipment.
- B. Electrical Service Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Utility Company: OUCHITA ELECTRIC COOPERATIVE.
- D. Division of Responsibility:

1. Pad-Mounted Utility Transformers:
 - a. Transformer Vaults and Pads: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - b. Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - c. Transformer Grounding Provisions: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - d. Primary:
 - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
 - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
 - 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - e. Secondary:
 - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
 - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
 - 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor (Service Point at transformer).
2. Terminations at Service Point: Provided by Utility Company.
3. Metering Provisions:
 - a. Meter Bases: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.

E. Products Furnished by Contractor: Comply with Utility Company requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of service entrance equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Utility Company requirements.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.
- E. Construct cast-in-place concrete pads for utility equipment in accordance with Utility Company requirements and Section 03 30 00.
- F. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding for service entrance equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Identify service entrance equipment, including main service disconnect(s) in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General purpose transformers.
- B. Small power centers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K - Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment - Distribution Transformers; Current Edition.
- B. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2015.
- C. IEEE C57.96 - IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2015.
- F. NEMA ST 20 - Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications; 2014.
- G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
 - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. Small Power Centers: Include panelboard bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, and circuit breaker sizes and ampere ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- D. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA ST 20 as design and routine tests.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of transformers.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed the following maximum temperatures during and after installation of transformers.
 - 1. Greater than 10 kVA: 104 degrees F maximum.
 - 2. Less than 10 kVA: 77 degrees F maximum.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Provide transformers produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F.
 - b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F.
- C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.
- D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.
- E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.
- F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
- H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
 - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
 - 2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- C. Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.
- D. Winding Taps:
 - 1. Less than 3 kVA: None.
 - 2. 3 kVA through 15 kVA: Two 5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
 - 3. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
 - 4. 500 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- E. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- F. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20.
- G. Mounting Provisions:
 - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
 - 2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
 - 3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- H. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.

- b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
- 2. Construction: Steel.
 - a. Less than 15 kVA: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
 - b. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
- 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
- 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- I. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets.
 - 2. Weathershield Kits: Provide for ventilated transformers installed outdoors to provide a listed NEMA 250, type 3R assembly.
 - 3. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 SMALL POWER CENTERS

- A. Description: Factory assembled unit with integral primary circuit breaker, transformer, and distribution section with secondary main and branch circuit breakers; ratings and panel arrangements as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
 - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
 - 2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- C. Coil Conductors: Continuous windings.
- D. Winding Taps: Two 5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- E. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- F. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20.
- G. Mounting Provisions: Suitable for wall mounting.
- H. Unit Enclosure:
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Type 3R.
 - 2. Construction: Steel.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
 - 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
 - 5. Provide lockable hinged door for compartment housing circuit breakers.
- I. Secondary Distribution Panel:
 - 1. Comply with applicable requirements of Section 26 24 16.
 - 2. Bus: Copper.
 - 3. Branch Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test transformers according to NEMA ST 20.
- B. Sound Level Tests: Perform factory test designated in NEMA ST 20 as "design" test on each production unit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.
- C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.
- D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 26 05 33.13, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- F. Install transformers plumb and level.
- G. Transformer Support:
 - 1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
 - 2. Use integral transformer flanges, accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer, or field-fabricated supports to support wall-mounted transformers.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
 - 4. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) to support suspended transformers. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.
- J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.
- K. Where furnished as a separate accessory, install transformer weathershield per manufacturer's instructions.
- L. Identify transformers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Sections 7.2.1.1 and 7.2.1.2. Tests and inspections listed as optional are not required.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.
- B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- F. Section 26 22 00 - Low-Voltage Transformers: Small power centers with integral primary breaker, transformer, and panelboard.
- G. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.
- H. Section 26 43 00 - Surge Protective Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e (Amended 2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.
- G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
 - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
 - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.
 - 3. See Section 26 28 13 for requirements for spare fuses and spare fuse cabinets.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Source Limitations: Provide panelboards and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated or where isolated grounding conductors are provided.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
 - c. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.

- 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- K. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 26 43 00, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
- L. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
 - 1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
 - 2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion overcurrent protective devices with ground-fault shunt trips.
 - a. Use zero sequence ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.
 - c. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
- M. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.
- N. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.
- O. Load centers are not acceptable.
- P. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1. Feed-through lugs.
 - 2. Sub-feed lugs.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
 - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
 3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 2. Fronts: Provide lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - 2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - 1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - 2) Long time delay.
 - 3) Short time pickup and delay.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup.
 - 5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
 - b. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault

- sensing systems to control short time delay and ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
- c. Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
- 6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
 - 7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
 - b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
 - c. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
 - d. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
 - e. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
 - 8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
 - 9. Provide listed high intensity discharge lighting rated circuit breakers with HID marking for all branch circuits serving HID lighting.
 - 10. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
 - 11. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
 - 12. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
 - b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.
 - c. Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped or been turned off.
 - d. Undervoltage Release: For tripping circuit breaker upon predetermined drop in coil voltage with field-adjustable time delay to prevent nuisance tripping.
 - e. Alarm Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.

- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- I. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- J. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
 - 1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
 - 2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.
- L. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- M. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- N. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- O. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 05 73.
- P. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- Q. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- R. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
- S. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- G. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- H. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates and covers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2017h.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); 2017g.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 - 5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
 - 6. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use with ratings adequate for load served.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.03 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.
- D. Power Rating, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required to Control the Load Indicated on the Drawings:

2.04 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
 - 3. Hospital Grade Receptacles: Listed as complying with UL 498 Supplement SD, with green dot hospital grade mark on device face.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
 - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
 - 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
 - 3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.05 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; _____: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; _____: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; _____: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; _____: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 - 2. Size: Standard; _____.
 - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacle Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 - 1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
 - 3. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect Engineer to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- K. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- L. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- M. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.
- B. Spare fuse cabinet.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-8 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
 - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
 - 1. Spare Fuse Cabinet: Include dimensions.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
 - 3. Spare Fuse Cabinet Keys: Two.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
- B. Littelfuse, Inc; _____: www.littelfuse.com/#sle.
- C. Mersen; _____: ep-us.mersen.com/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
 - 1. Class RK1, Time-Delay Fuses:
- H. Class J Fuses: Comply with UL 248-8.
 - 1. Class J, Time-Delay Fuses:
- I. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.
- J. Provide the following accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1. Fuseholders: Compatible with indicated fuses.

2.03 SPARE FUSE CABINET

- A. Description: Wall-mounted sheet metal cabinet with shelves and hinged door with cylinder lock, suitably sized to store spare fuses and fuse pullers specified.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey finish unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive spare fuse cabinet.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.
- C. Install spare fuse cabinet where indicated.
- D. Identify spare fuse cabinet in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16.16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.

- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Source Limitations: Provide enclosed switches and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- G. Enclosed Safety Switches Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- H. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- I. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- J. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- K. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- L. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- M. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- O. Heavy Duty Switches:
 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
 2. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Provide compression lugs where indicated.
 - c. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
 - a. Provide means for locking handle in the ON position where indicated.
- P. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 32 13

ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged engine generator system and associated components and accessories:
 - 1. Engine and engine accessory equipment.
 - 2. Alternator (generator).
 - 3. Generator set control system.
 - 4. Generator set enclosure.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 23 51 00 - Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks: Engine exhaust piping.
 - 1. Includes installation of exhaust silencer specified in this section.
- C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 36 00 - Transfer Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D975 - Standard Specification for Diesel Fuel; 2021.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA/EGSA 404 - Standard for Installing Generator Sets; 2014.
- D. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.
- E. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code; 2018.
- F. NFPA 37 - Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines; 2018.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NFPA 99 - Health Care Facilities Code; 2018.
- I. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems; 2019.
- J. UL 142 - Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1236 - Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 2200 - Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate compatibility of generator sets to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
 - a. Transfer Switches: See Section 26 36 00.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment or other potential obstructions within the spaces dedicated for engine generator system.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

4. Coordinate the work to provide electrical circuits suitable for the power requirements of the actual auxiliary equipment and accessories to be installed.
 5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features. Include alternator starting capabilities, engine fuel consumption rates, and cooling, combustion air, and exhaust requirements.
 1. Include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.
 2. Include alternator thermal damage curve upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Derating Calculations: Indicate ratings adjusted for applicable service conditions.
- E. Fuel Storage Tank Calculations: Indicate maximum running time for generator set configuration provided.
- F. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.
- G. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- H. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).
- I. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- J. Manufacturer's factory emissions certification.
- K. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- L. Source quality control test reports.
- M. Provide NFPA 110 required documentation from manufacturer where requested by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
 1. Certified prototype tests.
 2. Torsional vibration compatibility certification.
 3. NFPA 110 compliance certification.
 4. Certified rated load test at rated power factor.
- N. Manufacturer's detailed field testing procedures.
- O. Field quality control test reports.
- P. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- Q. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- R. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.
- S. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Filter Elements: One of each type, including fuel, oil and air.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 - 2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for Level 1 system.
 - 3. NFPA 37 (Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines).
 - 4. NFPA 30 (Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code).
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
 - 1. Authorized service facilities located within 200 miles of project site.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with engine generator systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.
- E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
 - 1. Contract maintenance office located within 200 miles of project site.
- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store generator sets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA/EGSA 404.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to generator set components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Packaged Engine Generator Set:
 - 1. Cummins Power Generation Inc; 125KW: www.cumminspower.com/#sle.

2.02 PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATOR SYSTEM

- A. Provide new engine generator system consisting of all required equipment, sensors, conduit, boxes, wiring, piping, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. System Description:
 - 1. Application: Emergency/standby.

2. Configuration: Single packaged engine generator set operated independently (not in parallel).
- D. Packaged Engine Generator Set:
 1. Type: Diesel (compression ignition).
 2. Power Rating: 125 kW, standby.
 3. Voltage: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Generator Set General Requirements:
 1. Prototype tested in accordance with NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems.
 2. Factory-assembled, with components mounted on suitable base.
 3. List and label engine generator assembly as complying with UL 2200.
 4. Power Factor: Unless otherwise indicated, specified power ratings are at 0.8 power factor for three phase voltages and 1.0 power factor for single phase voltages.
 5. Provide suitable guards to protect personnel from accidental contact with rotating parts, hot piping, and other potential sources of injury.
- F. Service Conditions: Provide engine generator system and associated components suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
- G. Starting and Load Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Cranking Method: Cycle cranking complying with NFPA 110 (15 second crank period, followed by 15 second rest period, with cranking limiter time-out after 3 cycles), unless otherwise required.
 2. Cranking Limiter Time-Out: If generator set fails to start after specified cranking period, indicate overcrank alarm condition and lock-out generator set from further cranking until manually reset.
 3. Start Time: Capable of starting and achieving conditions necessary for load acceptance within 10 seconds (NFPA 110, Type 10).
 4. Maximum Load Step: Supports 100 percent of rated load in one step.
- H. Exhaust Emissions Requirements:
 1. Comply with federal (EPA), state, and local regulations applicable at the time of commissioning; include factory emissions certification with submittals.
 2. Do not make modifications affecting generator set factory emissions certification without approval of manufacturer and Engineer. Where such modifications are made, provide field emissions testing as necessary for certification.

2.03 ENGINE AND ENGINE ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide engine with adequate horsepower to achieve specified power output at rated speed, accounting for alternator efficiency and parasitic loads.
- B. Engine Fuel System - Diesel (Compression Ignition):
 1. Fuel Source: Diesel, ASTM D975 No. 2-D or approved cold weather diesel blends.
 2. Fuel Storage: Sub-base fuel tank.
 3. Engine Fuel Supply: Provide engine-driven, positive displacement fuel pump with replaceable fuel filter(s), water separator, check valve to secure prime, manual fuel priming pump, and relief-bypass valve. Provide fuel cooler where recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Engine Fuel Connections: Provide suitable, approved flexible fuel lines for coupling engine to fuel source.
 5. Sub-Base Fuel Tank:
 - a. Provide sub-base mounted, double-wall fuel tank with secondary containment; listed and labeled as complying with UL 142.
 - b. Tank Capacity: Size for minimum of 24 hours of continuous engine generator operation at 100 percent rated load, but not larger than permissible by applicable codes.
 - c. Features:

- 1) Direct reading fuel level gauge.
 - 2) Normal atmospheric vent.
 - 3) Emergency pressure relief vent.
 - 4) Fuel fill opening with lockable cap.
 - 5) Dedicated electrical conduit stub-up area.
 - 6) Low fuel level switch.
 - 7) Leak detection switch; located within secondary containment interstitial space for detection of primary tank fuel leak.
- C. Engine Starting System:
1. System Type: Electric, with DC solenoid-activated starting motor(s).
 2. Battery(s):
 - a. Battery Type: Lead-acid.
 - b. Battery Capacity: Size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature; capable of providing cranking through two complete periods of cranking limiter time-outs without recharging.
 - c. Provide battery rack, cables, and connectors suitable for the supplied battery(s); size battery cables according to manufacturer's recommendations for cable length to be installed.
 3. Battery-Charging Alternator: Engine-driven, with integral solid-state voltage regulation.
 4. Battery Charger:
 - a. Provide dual rate battery charger with automatic float and equalize charging modes and minimum rating of 10 amps; suitable for maintaining the supplied battery(s) at full charge without manual intervention.
 - b. Capable of returning supplied battery(s) from fully discharged to fully charged condition within 24 hours, as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 applications while carrying normal loads.
 - c. Listed as complying with UL 1236.
 - d. Furnished with integral overcurrent protection; current limited to protect charger during engine cranking; reverse polarity protection.
 - e. Provide integral DC output ammeter and voltmeter with five percent accuracy.
 - f. Provide alarm output contacts as necessary for alarm indications.
 5. Battery Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled battery heater to improve starting under cold ambient conditions.
- D. Engine Speed Control System (Governor):
1. Single Engine Generator Sets (Not Operated in Parallel): Provide electronic isochronous governor for controlling engine speed/alternator frequency.
 2. Frequency Regulation, Electronic Isochronous Governors: No change in frequency from no load to full load; plus/minus 0.25 percent at steady state.
- E. Engine Lubrication System:
1. System Type: Full pressure, with engine-driven, positive displacement lubrication oil pump, replaceable full-flow oil filter(s), and dip-stick for oil level indication. Provide oil cooler where recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Oil Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled oil heater to improve starting under cold ambient conditions.
- F. Engine Cooling System:
1. System Type: Closed-loop, liquid-cooled, with unit-mounted radiator/fan and engine-driven coolant pump; suitable for providing adequate cooling while operating at full load under worst case ambient temperature.
 2. Fan Guard: Provide suitable guard to protect personnel from accidental contact with fan.
 3. Coolant Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled coolant heater to improve starting under cold ambient conditions; size according to manufacturer's recommendations for

achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature.

- G. Engine Air Intake and Exhaust System:
 - 1. Air Intake Filtration: Provide engine-mounted, replaceable, dry element filter.
 - 2. Engine Exhaust Connection: Provide suitable, approved flexible connector for coupling engine to exhaust system.
 - 3. Exhaust Silencer: Provide critical grade or better exhaust silencer with sound attenuation not less than basis of design; select according to manufacturer's recommendations to meet sound performance requirements, where specified.

2.04 ALTERNATOR (GENERATOR)

- A. Alternator: 4-pole, 1800 rpm (60 Hz output) revolving field, synchronous generator complying with NEMA MG 1; connected to engine with flexible coupling; voltage output configuration as indicated, with reconnectable leads for 3 phase alternators.
- B. Exciter:
 - 1. Exciter Type: Brushless; provide permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation system; self-excited (shunt) systems are not permitted.
 - 2. PMG Excitation Short-Circuit Current Support: Capable of sustaining 300 percent of rated output current for 10 seconds.
 - 3. Voltage Regulation (with PMG excitation): Plus/minus 0.5 percent for any constant load from no load to full load.
- C. Temperature Rise: Comply with UL 2200.
- D. Insulation System: NEMA MG 1, Class H; suitable for alternator temperature rise.
- E. Enclosure: NEMA MG 1, drip-proof.
- F. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than five percent.
- G. Alternator Heater: Provide strip heater to prevent moisture condensation on alternator windings.

2.05 GENERATOR SET CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, monitoring, and protection of generator set. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions/indications specified.
- B. Control Panel:
 - 1. Control Panel Mounting: Unit-mounted unless otherwise indicated; vibration isolated.
 - 2. Generator Set Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon receiving corresponding signal from remote device (e.g. automatic transfer switch).
 - b. Manual Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon direction from operator.
 - c. Reset Mode: Clears all faults, allowing generator set restart after a shutdown.
 - d. Emergency Stop: Immediately shuts down generator set (without time delay) and prevents automatic restarting until manually reset.
 - e. Cycle Cranking: Programmable crank time, rest time, and number of cycles.
 - f. Time Delay: Programmable for shutdown (engine cooldown) and start (engine warmup).
 - g. Voltage Adjustment: Adjustable through range of plus/minus 5 percent.
 - 3. Generator Set Status Indications:
 - a. Voltage (Volts AC): Line-to-line, line-to-neutral for each phase.
 - b. Current (Amps): For each phase.
 - c. Frequency (Hz).
 - d. Real power (W/kW).
 - e. Reactive power (VAR/kVAR).
 - f. Apparent power (VA/kVA).
 - g. Power factor.

- h. Duty Level: Actual load as percentage of rated power.
 - i. Engine speed (RPM).
 - j. Battery voltage (Volts DC).
 - k. Engine oil pressure.
 - l. Engine coolant temperature.
 - m. Engine run time.
 - n. Generator powering load (position signal from transfer switch).
 - 4. Generator Set Protection and Warning/Shutdown Indications:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 110; configurable for NFPA 110 Level 1 or Level 2, or NFPA 99 systems including but not limited to the following protections/indications:
 - 1) Overcrank (shutdown).
 - 2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
 - 3) High coolant temperature (warning).
 - 4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
 - 5) Low oil pressure (warning).
 - 6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
 - 7) Overspeed (shutdown).
 - 8) Low fuel level (warning).
 - 9) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
 - 10) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
 - 11) High battery voltage (warning).
 - 12) Low cranking voltage (warning).
 - 13) Low battery voltage (warning).
 - 14) Battery charger failure (warning).
 - b. In addition to NFPA 110 requirements, provide the following protections/indications:
 - 1) High AC voltage (shutdown).
 - 2) Low AC voltage (shutdown).
 - 3) High frequency (shutdown).
 - 4) Low frequency (shutdown).
 - 5) Overcurrent (shutdown).
 - 6) Fuel tank leak (warning), where applicable.
 - c. Provide contacts for local and remote common alarm.
 - d. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
- 5. Other Control Panel Features:
 - a. Event log.
 - b. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
- C. Remote Annunciator:
 - 1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Generator Set Status Indications:
 - a. Generator powering load (via position signal from transfer switch).
 - b. Communication functional.
 - 3. Generator Set Warning/Shutdown Indications:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 110; configurable for NFPA 110 Level 1 or Level 2, or NFPA 99 systems including but not limited to the following indications:
 - 1) Overcrank (shutdown).
 - 2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
 - 3) High coolant temperature (warning).
 - 4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
 - 5) Low oil pressure (warning).
 - 6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
 - 7) Overspeed (shutdown).

- 8) Low fuel level (warning).
- 9) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
- 10) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
- 11) High battery voltage (warning).
- 12) Low cranking voltage (warning).
- 13) Low battery voltage (warning).
- 14) Battery charger failure (warning).
- b. Provide audible alarm with silence function.
- c. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
- D. Remote Emergency Stop: Provide approved red, mushroom style remote emergency stop button where indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.06 GENERATOR SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Enclosure Type: Weather protective (non-sound attenuating).
- B. Enclosure Material: Steel or aluminum.
- C. Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- D. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Access Doors: Lockable, with all locks keyed alike.
- F. Openings: Designed to prevent bird/rodent entry.
- G. External Drains: Extend oil and coolant drain lines to exterior of enclosure for maintenance service.
- H. Utilize an upward discharging radiator hood.
- I. Exhaust Silencers: Where exhaust silencers are mounted within enclosure in main engine compartment, insulate silencer to minimize heat dissipation as necessary for operation at rated load under worst case ambient temperature.
- J. Enclosure Space Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled enclosure space heater to prevent condensation and improve starting under cold ambient conditions; size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform production tests on generator sets at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.
- C. Generator Set production testing to include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Operation at rated load and rated power factor.
 - 2. Single step load pick-up.
 - 3. Transient and steady state voltage and frequency performance.
 - 4. Operation of safety shutdowns.
- D. Diesel Fuel Storage Tanks: Perform pressurized leak test prior to shipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of generator sets and auxiliary equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive equipment.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install generator sets and associated accessories in accordance with NECA/EGSA 404.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, mount generator set on properly sized, minimum 6 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- F. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- G. Use manufacturer's recommended oil and coolant, suitable for the worst case ambient temperatures.
- H. Provide diesel fuel piping and venting in accordance with Section 23 11 13, where not factory installed.
- I. Provide engine exhaust piping in accordance with Section 23 51 00, where not factory installed.
 - 1. Include piping expansion joints, piping insulation, thimble, condensation trap/drain, rain cap, hangers/supports, etc. as indicated or as required.
 - 2. Do not exceed manufacturer's maximum back pressure requirements.
- J. Do not insulate piping for engine components restricted by manufacturer.
- K. Install exhaust silencer in accordance with Section 23 51 00, where not factory installed.
- L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- M. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to prepare and start systems and perform inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.
- C. Notify Owner and Architect Engineer at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.
- D. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- E. Provide all equipment, tools, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing, including load bank and fuel.
- F. Preliminary inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Inspect each system component for damage and defects.
 - 2. Verify tightness of mechanical and electrical connections are according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 3. Check for proper oil and coolant levels.
- G. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Perform acceptance test in accordance with NFPA 110.
- I. Inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Verify compliance with starting and load acceptance requirements.
 - 2. Verify voltage and frequency; make required adjustments as necessary.
 - 3. Verify phase sequence.
 - 4. Verify control system operation, including safety shutdowns.
 - 5. Verify operation of auxiliary equipment and accessories (e.g. battery charger, heaters, etc.).

- 6. Perform load tests in accordance with NFPA 110 (1.5 hour building load test followed by 2 hour full load test).
- J. Provide field emissions testing where necessary for certification.
- K. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- L. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
 - 4. Location: At project site.
- E. After successful acceptance test and just prior to Substantial Completion, replace air, oil, and fuel filters and fill fuel storage tank.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed engine generator system from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.
- C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Provide on-site response within 4 hours of notification.
 - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- D. Maintain an on-site log listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 36 00
TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Transfer switches for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications and associated accessories:
 - 1. Automatic transfer switches.
 - 2. Includes bypass/isolation transfer switches.
 - 3. Remote annunciators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators: For interface with transfer switches.
 - 1. Includes additional testing requirements.
 - 2. Includes related demonstration and training requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA ICS 10 Part 1 - Industrial Control and Systems Part 1: Electromechanical AC Transfer Switch Equipment; 2020.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems; 2019.
- G. UL 1008 - Transfer Switch Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate compatibility of transfer switches to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
 - 5. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. Where applicable, include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.
- E. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- F. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- H. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- I. Source quality control test reports.
- J. Manufacturer's detailed field testing procedures.
- K. Field quality control test reports.
- L. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
 - 1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- M. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- N. Maintenance contracts.
- O. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.
- P. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Bypass/Isolation Transfer Switches: Provide accessories (ramps, dollies, etc.) necessary for removal of drawout components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 - 2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for Level 2 system.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
 - 1. Authorized service facilities located within 200 miles of project site.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with power transfer systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.
- E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
 - 1. Contract maintenance office located within 200 miles of project site.

- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store transfer switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to transfer switch components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Transfer Switches:
 - 1. Same as manufacturer of engine generator used for the project..

2.02 TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Provide complete power transfer system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Applications:
 - 1. Utilize open transition transfer unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. For transfer of highly inductive loads (e.g. large motors and transformers), utilize open transition transfer with in-phase monitor or delayed transition transfer.
 - 3. Neutral Switching (Single Phase, Three Wire and Three Phase, Four Wire Systems):
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated or required, provide solid (unswitched) neutral.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required, provide neutral switching:
 - 1) For systems with ground fault protection.
- D. Construction Type: Either "contactor type" (open contact) or "breaker type" (enclosed contact) transfer switches complying with specified requirements are acceptable.
- E. Automatic Transfer Switch:
 - 1. Transfer Switch Type: Automatic transfer switch.
 - 2. Transition Configuration: Open-transition (no neutral position), utilizing in-phase monitor.
 - 3. Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 4. Ampere Rating: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 5. Neutral Configuration: Solid neutral (unswitched), except as indicated.
 - 6. Load Served: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 7. Primary Source: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 8. Alternate Source: As indicated on the drawings.
- F. Comply with NEMA ICS 10 Part 1, and list and label as complying with UL 1008 for the classification of the intended application (e.g. emergency, optional standby).

- G. Do not use double throw safety switches or other equipment not specifically designed for power transfer applications and listed as transfer switch equipment.
- H. Load Classification: Classified for total system load (any combination of motor, electric discharge lamp, resistive, and tungsten lamp loads with tungsten lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of the continuous current rating) unless otherwise indicated or required.
- I. Switching Methods:
 - 1. Open Transition:
 - a. Provide break-before-make transfer without a neutral position that is not connected to either source, and with interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of the load to both sources.
 - b. Where in-phase transfer is indicated, utilize in-phase monitor to initiate transfer when phase angle difference between sources is near zero to limit in-rush currents.
 - 2. Delayed Transition:
 - a. Provide break-before-make transfer with programmable time delay in a neutral position not connected to either source, and with interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of the load to both sources.
 - 3. Neutral Switching: Either simultaneously switched neutral (break-before-make) or overlapping neutral (make-before-break) methods are acceptable.
 - 4. Obtain control power for transfer operation from line side of source to which the load is to be transferred.
- J. Service Conditions: Provide transfer switches suitable for continuous operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- K. Enclosures:
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Withstand and Closing Rating: Provide transfer switches, when protected by the supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed withstand and closing rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Short Time Rating: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, provide transfer switches with short time ratings suitable for the maximum short time delay setting of the supply side overcurrent protective device.
- M. Automatic Transfer Switches:
 - 1. Description: Transfer switches with automatically initiated transfer between sources; electrically operated and mechanically held.
 - 2. Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic mode.
 - b. Test Mode: Simulates failure of primary/normal source.
 - c. Voltage and Frequency Sensing:
 - 1) Undervoltage sensing for each phase of primary/normal source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - 2) Undervoltage sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - 3) Underfrequency sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
 - d. Outputs:
 - 1) Contacts for engine start/shutdown (except where direct generator communication interface is provided).
 - 2) Auxiliary contacts; one set(s) for each switch position.
 - e. Adjustable Time Delays:

- 1) Engine generator start time delay; delays engine start signal to override momentary primary/normal source failures.
 - 2) Transfer to alternate/emergency source time delay.
 - 3) Retransfer to primary/normal source time delay.
 - 4) Engine generator cooldown time delay; delays engine shutdown following retransfer to primary/normal source to permit generator to run unloaded for cooldown period.
 - f. In-Phase Monitor (Open Transition Transfer Switches): Monitors phase angle difference between sources for initiating in-phase transfer.
 - g. Engine Exerciser: Provides programmable scheduled exercising of engine generator selectable with or without transfer to load; provides memory retention during power outage.
3. Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
 - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - c. Alternate/emergency source available.
 - d. Primary/normal source available.
4. Other Features:
 - a. Event log.
 - b. Communications Capability: Compatible with system indicated. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
5. Automatic Sequence of Operations:
 - a. Upon failure of primary/normal source for a programmable time period (engine generator start time delay), initiate starting of engine generator where applicable.
 - b. When alternate/emergency source is available, transfer load to alternate/emergency source after programmable time delay.
 - c. When primary/normal source has been restored, retransfer to primary/normal source after a programmable time delay. Bypass time delay if alternate/emergency source fails and primary/normal source is available.
 - d. Where applicable, initiate shutdown of engine generator after programmable engine cooldown time delay.
- N. Bypass/Isolation Transfer Switches:
 1. Description: Factory-assembled units consisting of interconnected transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch that permits manual bypass and isolation of the transfer switch with connection of the load to either source.
 2. Bypass/Isolation Switch Type: Provide overlapping (make-before-break) switches with no interruption of power to load. Load break (break-before-make) switches that interrupt power to load are not acceptable.
 3. Bypass/Isolation Operation:
 - a. Operable from exterior of enclosure.
 - b. Normal Mode: Provides for normal operation of transfer switch.
 - c. Test Mode: Provides for operational testing of bypassed transfer switch without affecting power to load.
 - d. Isolate Mode: Provides for complete isolation of transfer switch from all power sources, permitting removal from unit.
- O. Remote Annunciators:
 1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Transfer Switch Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
 - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - c. Alternate/emergency source available.

P. Interface with Other Work:

1. Interface with engine generators as specified in Section 26 32 13.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform production tests on transfer switches at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of transfer switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transfer switches.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install transfer switches plumb and level.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transfer switches on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Identify transfer switches and associated system wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.
- C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Automatic Transfer Switches:
 1. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
 2. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.22.3. The insulation-resistance tests listed as optional are not required.
- E. Provide additional inspection and testing as required for completion of associated engine generator testing as specified in Section 26 32 13.
- F. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- G. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of transfer switches to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of transfer switches.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
 - 4. Location: At project site.
- E. Coordinate with related generator demonstration and training as specified in Section 26 32 13.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed transfer switches from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of transfer switches for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- C. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Provide on-site response within 4 hours of notification.
 - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- E. Maintain an on-site log listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 41 13
LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Strike (air) terminals and interconnecting conductors.
- B. Grounding and bonding for lightning protection.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Electrical system grounds.
- B. Surge Protection for Wiring Systems: Specified in individual system requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems; 2020.
- B. UL 96 - Lightning Protection Components; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination with Concrete Work: Coordinate the embedding of lightning protection components in concrete.
- B. Coordination with Roofing Work: Ensure adequate attachment of strike terminals and conductors without damage to roofing.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a meeting at least at least two weeks prior to commencement of any work affected by lightning protection system requirements to discuss prerequisites and coordination required by other installers; require attendance by representatives of installers whose work will be affected.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location and layout of air terminals, grounding electrodes, and bonding connections to structure and other metal objects. Include terminal, electrode, and conductor sizes, and connection and termination details.
 - 1. Where conductors or grounds are to be embedded or concealed in other construction, submit shop drawings at least 30 days prior to start of construction.
 - 2. If concrete-encased grounds are to be used and are not shown in Contract Documents, provide sufficient data to determine concrete encasement dimensions and location.
 - 3. Include data on actual ground resistance determined by field measurement in accordance with NFPA 780.
 - 4. Include engineering analysis of equalization of potential to metal bodies within the structure.
 - 5. Include access panels, test holes, and disconnecting means for maintenance.
- C. Product Data: Provide dimensions and materials of each component, indication of testing agency listing, and installation instructions.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Installation Certification: Submit copy of certification agency's approval.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide recommended inspection and testing plan, including recommended intervals, to achieve periodic maintenance as recommended in NFPA 780; provide customized plan reflecting actual installation configuration with specific installed components identified.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air terminals, grounding electrodes, bonding connections, and routing of system conductors in project record documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced system design standard on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in lightning protection equipment with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Designer Qualifications: Person or entity, employed by installer, who specializes in lightning protection system design with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Capable of providing the specified certification of the installed system.
- E. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- F. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Lightning Protection Components:
 - 1. allG Fabrication; _____: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
 - 2. Harger Lightning and Grounding; _____: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - 3. National Lightning Protection Corporation; _____: www.theprotectionsource.com/#sle.
 - 4. Robbins Lightning, Inc; _____: www.robbsnlightning.com/#sle.
 - 5. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC; _____: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Lightning Protection System: Provide complete system complying with NFPA 780, including air terminals, bonding, interconnecting conductors and grounding electrodes.
 - 1. Provide system that protects:
 - a. The entire structure.
 - b. Open air areas within 100 feet of exterior walls at grade level.
 - c. Open air areas within building footprint.
 - d. Aboveground metal water tank (grounding only).
 - 2. Coordinate with other grounding and bonding systems specified.
 - 3. Treat isolated non-grounded protruding metal items as specified by NFPA 780 for heavy-duty stacks.
 - 4. Determine ground resistance by field measurement.
 - 5. Provide copper, bronze, or stainless steel components, except where aluminum is allowed by NFPA 780.
 - 6. Provide disconnecting means and access panels or similar devices to allow complete periodic inspection and testing as described by NFPA 780 Annex D.
 - 7. Provide system certified by Underwriters Laboratories or the Lightning Protection Institute.
- B. Strike Terminals: Provide strike (air) terminals on the following:
 - 1. Roofs.
 - 2. Penthouse roofs.
 - 3. Parapets.
 - 4. Roof mounted equipment.
 - 5. Water storage tanks.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. All Components: Complying with applicable requirements of UL 96.
- B. Strike (Air) Terminals: Copper, solid, with adhesive bases for single-ply roof installations.

- C. Grounding Rods: Solid copper.
- D. Ground Plate: Copper.
- E. Conductors: Copper cable.
- F. Connectors and Splicers: Bronze.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Coordinate work with installation of roofing and exterior and interior finishes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced system standards and as required for specified certification.
- B. Connect conductors using exothermic welding process; protect adjacent construction elements and finishes from damage.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform visual inspection as specified in NFPA 780 as if this were a periodic follow-up inspection.
- C. Perform continuity testing as specified in NFPA 780 as if this were testing for periodic maintenance.
- D. Obtain the services of the specified certification agency to provide inspection and certification of the lightning protection system, including performance of any other testing required by that agency.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 43 00
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 24 13 - Switchboards.
- C. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. EMI/RFI: Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference.
- B. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1449 - Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate size and location of overcurrent device compatible with the actual surge protective device and location to be installed. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to ordering equipment.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include detailed component information, voltage, surge current ratings, repetitive surge current capacity, voltage protection rating (VPR) for all protection modes, maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), nominal discharge current (I-n), short circuit current rating (SCCR), connection means including any required external overcurrent protection, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. SPDs with EMI/RFI filter: Include noise attenuation performance.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections with wire and circuit breaker/fuse sizes.
- D. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation of listing for compliance with the following standards:
 - 1. UL 1449.
 - 2. UL 1283 (for Type 2 SPDs).
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include information on status indicators and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

- H. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of surge protective devices.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide minimum five year warranty covering repair or replacement of surge protective devices showing evidence of failure due to defective materials or workmanship.
- C. Exclude surge protective devices from any clause limiting warranty responsibility for acts of nature, including lightning, stated elsewhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Field-Installed, Externally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
 - 1. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
 - 3. nVent ERICO: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - 4. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
 - 5. Surge Suppression, LLC (SSI): www.surgesuppression.com/#sle.
- B. Factory-installed, Internally Mounted Surge Protective Devices:
 - 1. Same as manufacturer of equipment containing surge protective device, to provide complete listed assembly including SPD.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Source Limitations: Provide surge protective devices produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled surge protective devices (SPDs) for 60 Hz service; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended; system voltage as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide field-installed, externally-mounted or factory-installed, internally-mounted SPDs.
- C. List and label as complying with UL 1449, Type 1 when connected on line side of service disconnect overcurrent device and Type 1 or 2 when connected on load side of service disconnect overcurrent device.

- D. Protected Modes:
 - 1. Wye Systems: L-N, L-G, N-G, L-L.
- E. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs):
 - 1. 208Y/120V System Voltage: Not more than 1,000 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 1,200 V for L-L mode.
 - 2. 480Y/277V System Voltage: Not more than 1,500 V for L-N, L-G, and N-G modes and 2,000 V for L-L mode.
- F. UL 1449 Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115% of nominal system voltage.
- G. Enclosure Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 1. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.
- H. Mounting for Field-installed, Externally Mounted SPDs: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following locations:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted SPD where mounted in non-public areas or adjacent to surface-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Provide flush-mounted SPD where mounted in public areas or adjacent to flush-mounted equipment.
- I. Equipment Containing Factory-installed, Internally Mounted SPDs: Listed and labeled as a complete assembly including SPD.
 - 1. Switchboards: See Section 26 24 13.
 - 2. Panelboards: See Section 26 24 16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the service voltage and configuration marked on the SPD are consistent with the service voltage and configuration at the location to be installed.
- C. Verify system grounding and bonding is in accordance with Section 26 05 26, including bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems where applicable. Do not energize SPD until deficiencies have been corrected.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- C. Unless indicated otherwise, connect service entrance surge protective device on load side of service disconnect main overcurrent device.
- D. Do not energize SPD until bonding of neutral and ground for service entrance and separately derived systems is complete in accordance with Section 26 05 26 where applicable. Replace SPDs damaged by improper or missing neutral-ground bond.
- E. Disconnect SPD prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPD connected.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Section 7.19.1.

- D. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.
- E. Lamps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- F. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- F. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices; 2020.
- G. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.

2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
4. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 2. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
 3. Fluorescent Emergency Power Supply Unit: Include list of compatible lamp configurations and associated lumen output.
- D. Certificates for Dimming Ballasts: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

- C. Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for linear fluorescent ballasts.
- D. Provide 5-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.
- E. Provide 10-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.
- F. Provide 3-year full warranty for fluorescent emergency power supply units.
- G. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED replacement lamps.
- H. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED retrofit luminaire conversion kits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Provide products complying with Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) requirements.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
 - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- I. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- J. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- K. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.
- L. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps

to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

- C. Battery:
 - 1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
 - 2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
 - 3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
 - 4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.
- B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide compatible accessory high-impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
 - 2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.

2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Alloy LED; _____: www.alloyled.com/#sle.
 - 2. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; _____: www.gelighting.com/#sle.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; _____: www.lutron.com/#sle.
 - 4. OSRAM Sylvania, Inc; _____: www.osram.us/ds/#sle.
 - 5. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; _____: www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 7. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.
 - 8. Where a specific manufacturer or model is indicated elsewhere in the luminaire schedule or on the drawings, substitutions are not permitted unless explicitly indicated.
- B. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
 - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
 - 3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.
- C. Dimmable LED Drivers:
 - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.

2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

2.06 LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; _____: www.gelighting.com/#sle.
 2. Osram Sylvania; _____: www.sylvania.com/#sle.
 3. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; _____: www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, provide lamps produced by a single manufacturer.
- B. Lamps - General Requirements:
 1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
 4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect Engineer to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.
- G. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- H. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.

4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
 5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
 7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- I. Recessed Luminaires:
1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- J. Suspended Luminaires:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
 5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.
- K. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- L. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- M. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- N. Emergency Lighting Units:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- O. Exit Signs:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- P. Remote Ballasts: Install in accessible location as indicated or as required to complete installation, using conductors per manufacturer's recommendations not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length to luminaire.
- Q. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- R. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect Engineer.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect Engineer or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Air-Handling Luminaires with Air Control Blades or Heat Removal Dampers: Adjust as indicated or as required for proper airflow as directed by Architect Engineer.
- D. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect Engineer or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts.
- C. Lamps.
- D. Poles and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO LTS - Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signal; 2013 (Revised 2019).
- B. ANSI O5.1 - American National Standard for Wood Poles - Specifications and Dimensions; 2017.
- C. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2017.
- D. IES LM-63 - IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- E. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- F. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- H. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2006.
- I. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
 - 2. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution.
 - 3. Provide structural calculations for each pole proposed for substitution.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
 - 3. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.
 - 4. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.
- D. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.
- C. Receive, handle, and store wood poles in accordance with ANSI O5.1.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
H. Recessed Luminaires:
1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
I. LED Luminaires:
1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. California Accent Lighting, Inc; _____; www.calilighting.com/#sle.
2. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; _____; www.gelighting.com/#sle.
3. OSRAM Sylvania, Inc; _____; www.osram.us/ds/#sle.
4. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; _____; www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
6. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide ballasts produced by a single manufacturer.
B. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

2.04 LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; _____; www.gelighting.com/#sle.
2. Osram Sylvania; _____; www.sylvania.com/#sle.

3. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; _____:
www.usa.lighting.philips.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 5. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, provide lamps produced by a single manufacturer.
- B. Lamps - General Requirements:
1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
 4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect Engineer to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

2.05 POLES

- A. All Poles:
1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
 2. Structural Design Criteria:
 - a. Comply with AASHTO LTS.
 - b. Wind Load: Include effective projected area (EPA) of luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
 - c. Dead Load: Include weight of proposed luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories.
 3. Material: Steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Shape: Square straight, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Finish: Match luminaire finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Mounting Height: 25 FT, unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Unless otherwise indicated, provide with the following features/accessories:
 - a. Top cap.
 - b. Handhole.
 - c. Anchor bolts with leveling nuts or leveling shims.
 - d. Anchor base cover.
 - e. Brackets: _____.
- B. Metal Poles: Provide ground lug, accessible from handhole or transformer base.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 05 48.
- G. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- H. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:
 - a. Comply with IEEE C2.
 - b. Comply with utility company requirements.
 - 2. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
 - a. Provide cast-in-place concrete foundations for poles as indicated, in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
 - 1) Install anchor bolts plumb per template furnished by pole manufacturer.
 - 2) Position conduits to enter pole shaft.
 - b. Install foundations plumb.
 - c. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
 - d. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
 - e. Install non-shrink grout between pole anchor base and concrete foundation, leaving small channel for condensation drainage.
 - f. Install anchor base covers or anchor bolt covers as indicated.
 - 3. Grounding:
 - a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - b. Provide supplementary ground rod electrode as specified in Section 26 05 26 at each pole bonded to grounding system as indicated.
 - 4. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
 - 5. Install non-breakaway in-line fuse holders and fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 in pole handhole or transformer base for each ungrounded conductor.
- I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- J. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect Engineer.
- E. Measure illumination levels at night with calibrated meters to verify compliance with performance requirements. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer. Secure locking fittings in place.

- B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by Architect Engineer.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other communications work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.
- D. BICSI ITSIMM - Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual, 7th Edition; 2017.
- E. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
- F. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.
- J. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
 - 5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cable supports, channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.

- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- D. Derating Calculations for Fiberglass Channel/Strut Framing Systems: Indicate load ratings adjusted for applicable service conditions.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.
- F. Installer's qualification statement.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications for Field Welding: See Section 05 50 00.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. TIA-569.
 - b. NFPA 70.
 - c. Applicable building code.
 - d. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of communications work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of 5. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: See Section 05 50 00.
- C. Conduit Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit to be supported.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

- b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Noncontinuous Cable Supports: Suitable for cables to be supported, including but not limited to J-hooks, bridle rings, drive rings, and flexible harnesses/slings.
 - 1. Applications:
 - a. Do not exceed 5 feet between cable supports.
 - b. Maximum Number of Cables per Cable Support:
 - 1) J-Hooks: 50, regardless of capacity.
 - c. Allowable Cable Types:
 - 1) J-Hooks: Category 3, Category 5e, and Category 6.
 - 2. J-Hooks: Noncontinuous cabling support with removable top retainer clip.
 - a. Material: Use galvanized steel, factory-painted steel, or stainless steel.
 - b. Provide support surfaces with smooth, beveled edges and radius not less than minimum allowable bend radius of cables supported.
 - c. Provide multitiered J-hooks where required to support multiple cabling systems.
 - d. Color coding to be visible from below after installation.
- E. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
 - c. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - e. Source Limitations: Furnish channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by single manufacturer.
 - 2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
 - 3. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel/Strut Used as Raceway, Where Indicated: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
 - 5. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 - 6. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
 - 7. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.
- G. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
- H. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
 - 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. PHP Systems/Design: www.phpsd.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
 3. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 4. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
 5. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
- I. Rooftop Support Systems for Metal Roofs:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd. S-5! Attachment Solutions; GRIPPERFIX: www.s-5.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware for field assembly of supports.
 3. Standing-Seam Metal Roofs: Use nonpenetrating fasteners that utilize mechanical clamping action for attachment.
 4. Exposed-Fastener Metal Roofs: Use piercing fasteners with rubber gaskets.
- J. Anchors and Fasteners:
 1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
 - b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
 3. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 4. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 5. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 6. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 7. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 9. Wood: Use wood screws.
 10. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
 11. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
 12. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
 13. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
 - b. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - d. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
 14. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1, BICSI ITSIMM, and BICSI N1.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Provide required seismic controls.
- I. Field Welding, Where Approved by Architect Engineer: See Section 05 50 00.
- J. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- K. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- L. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- M. Remove temporary supports.
- N. Identify independent communications component support wires above accessible ceilings, where permitted, with color distinguishable from other support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 27 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- D. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- E. Stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- F. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- G. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- H. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- I. Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- J. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- K. Electrical nonmetallic tubing (ENT).
- L. Inside-plant flexible nonmetallic communications raceway/innerduct.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A); 2020.
- D. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- E. BICSI ITSIMM - Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual, 7th Edition; 2017.
- F. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
- G. BICSI TDMM - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 13th Edition; 2014.
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- I. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- J. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit; 2004.
- K. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.
- L. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- M. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.
- N. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2021.
- O. NEMA TC 13 - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT); 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- P. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- Q. TIA-568.0 - Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises; 2020e.

- R. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.
- S. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- X. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Y. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Z. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AA. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AB. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AC. UL 1653 - Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AD. UL 2024 - Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AE. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of cables to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
 - 4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
 - 5. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of communications cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, TIA-569, BICSI ITSIMM, BICSI TDMM, manufacturers' instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most

restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:

1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC), or high-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit.
3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC), or high-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit.
4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where emerging from underground.
5. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or concrete-encased PVC elbows for bends.
6. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
7. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:

1. Within Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC). Embed within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer.
2. Within Slab Above Ground: Not permitted.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless

- steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or inside-plant flexible nonmetallic communications raceway/innerduct.
 - H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit.
 - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
 - b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.
 - K. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
 - 1. Locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. High traffic industrial and warehouse areas where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
 - b. Where exposed below 20 feet in industrial manufacturing areas.
 - L. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - M. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
 - 1. Exterior locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed to vehicular traffic below 20 feet.
 - N. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - O. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
 - P. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:

1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Motorized equipment.

Q. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-569.
- B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.
- C. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete communications pathway.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- E. Maximum Number of Communications Outlet Boxes per Continuous Conduit Homerun: Two.
- F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 1. Communications Outlet Box: 3/4-inch trade size.
 2. Continuous Conduit Homerun Serving One Communications Outlet Box: 1-inch trade size.
 3. Continuous Conduit Homerun Serving Two Communications Outlet Boxes: 1-inch trade size.
- G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70, TIA-569, and BICSI TDDMM, but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified. Where specified standards differ, comply with most stringent.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
 2. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Where not subject to severe corrosive influence, stainless steel or aluminum fittings may be used.
 - b. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
 5. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
 - a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.04 STAINLESS STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 2. Gibson Stainless & Specialty, Inc; _____: www.gibsonstainless.com/#sle.
 3. Patriot Industries, a division of Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC; _____: www.patriotsas.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC stainless steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
 - 1. Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton; _____: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Gibson Stainless & Specialty, Inc; _____: www.gibsonstainless.com/#sle.
 - d. Patriot Industries, a division of Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC; _____: www.patriotsas.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
 - 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
 - 4. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
 - 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
 - 6. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.

2.05 ALUMINUM RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 - 2. Nucor Tubular Products; _____: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
 - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries; _____: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries; _____: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC aluminum rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B; _____: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 - c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC; _____: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney; _____: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A
 - 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
 - 4. Material: Use aluminum.
 - 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
 - 6. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
 - a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.06 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 - 2. Nucor Tubular Products; _____: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
 - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries; _____: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries; _____: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
 - 2. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Where not subject to severe corrosive influence, stainless steel or aluminum fittings may be used.
 - b. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
 - 5. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
 - a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.07 STAINLESS STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton; _____: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
 - 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
 - 4. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
 - 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
 - 6. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.

2.08 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company; _____: www.electriflex.com/#sle.

3. International Metal Hose; _____: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B; _____: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC; _____: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney; _____: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 4. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.

2.09 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 2. Electri-Flex Company; _____: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 3. International Metal Hose; _____: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B; _____: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC; _____: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney; _____: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 4. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
 - a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.10 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 2. Nucor Tubular Products; _____: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries; _____: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries; _____: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B; _____: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 - c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC; _____: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney; _____: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - e. _____.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
 5. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
 - a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT stainless steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
1. Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calbrite, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.calbrite.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use stainless steel with corrosion resistance equivalent to conduit.
 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations, Where Permitted: Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.
 6. Conduit Bodies: Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.

2.12 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
1. ABB; Carlon; _____: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 2. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 3. Cantex Inc; _____: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
 4. Heritage Plastics, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.heritageplastics.com/#sle.
 5. JM Eagle; _____: www.jmeagle.com/#sle.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.
3. Conduit Bodies: Use only conduit bodies specifically designed for communications cabling. Standard conduit bodies designed for electrical raceways are not permitted.
 - a. Comply with TIA-568.0 minimum bend radius requirements for fiber optic cables.

2.13 ELECTRICAL NONMETALLIC TUBING (ENT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. ABB; Carlon; _____: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 2. Cantex Inc; _____: www.cantexinc.com/#sle.
 3. IPEX, a division of Aliaxis; _____: www.ipexna.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type ENT electrical nonmetallic tubing complying with NEMA TC 13 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1653.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of ENT to be connected.
 2. Use solvent-welded type fittings.
 3. Solvent-Welded Fittings: Rigid PVC fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; suitable for use with ENT.

2.14 INSIDE-PLANT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY/INNERDUCT

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Eastern Wire + Conduit, a division of Atkore International; _____: www.easternwire.com/#sle.
 2. Endot Industries; _____: www.endot.com/#sle.
 3. Premier Conduit; _____: www.premierconduit.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Flexible, corrugated, nonmetallic communications raceway and associated fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 2024; also suitable for installation as innerduct.
- C. Raceway Applications: Use listed plenum raceway unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Use only with approved cables in accordance with listing.
- E. Color: Orange, unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

- A. Inside-Plant Fabric Innerduct:
 1. Listed as complying with UL 2024; plenum rated.
- B. Outside-Plant Fabric Innerduct:
 1. Designed for installation in underground raceways.
- C. Outside-Plant HDPE Innerduct: Smooth interior wall; orange unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.
- E. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- F. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- G. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.
- H. Foam Conduit Sealant:
 1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
 3. Rated to hold minimum of 10 ft water head pressure.

- I. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.
- J. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
 - 1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
 - 2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
- K. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
- L. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
- M. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
- N. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
- O. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1, BICSI ITSIMM, and BICSI N1.
- C. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 102.
- E. Galvanized Steel Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- F. Galvanized Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- G. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Install in accordance with NECA 111.
- H. Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT): Install in accordance with NECA 111.
- I. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Communications rooms.
 - c. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across top of parapet walls.

- d. Across building exterior surfaces.
 - 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of two 90-degree bend(s) between pull points.
 - a. The equivalent of three 90-degree bends between pull points is permitted only under conditions described in BICSI TDMM.
 - 9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 100 feet between pull points.
 - 10. Arrange conduit to provide minimum bend radii in accordance with BICSI TDMM.
 - 11. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 - 12. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 - 13. Maintain recommended separation from sources of EMI greater than 5 kVA in accordance with BICSI ITSIMM and BICSI TDMM.
 - 14. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 - 15. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 - 16. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.
- J. Conduit Support:
- 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide required seismic controls.
 - 3. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
 - 5. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
 - 6. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple, parallel, surface-mounted conduits.
 - 7. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
 - 8. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple, parallel, suspended conduits.
 - 9. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
 - 10. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
 - 11. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
 - 12. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.
- K. Connections and Terminations:
- 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 - 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 - 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 - 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.

5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 6. Terminate outside-plant entrance conduits at 4 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
 8. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect cables.
 9. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- L. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves and/or slots for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
 8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.
- M. Underground Installation:
1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches.
 - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
 2. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length where not concrete-encased.
 3. Provide copper conductor for use with toning location in conduit systems where only nonmetallic fiber optic cables are installed.
- N. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Maximum Conduit Size: 1-inch trade size unless otherwise approved.
 2. Install conduits within middle one third of slab thickness.
 3. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
- O. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated; see Section 03 30 00.
- P. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed cables or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- Q. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.

- b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
- 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- 3. Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous/classified locations, provide identified/listed sealing fittings as approved by authorities having jurisdiction; locate as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.
- R. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and innerduct/cell, and in each conduit where cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- S. Provide grounding and bonding.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 36
CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal cable tray systems:
 - 1. Metal ladder cable tray.
 - 2. Metal solid-bottom cable tray.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 27 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.
- D. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: General structured cabling system requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- C. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2020.
- D. BICSI ITSIMM - Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual, 7th Edition; 2017.
- E. NEMA BI-50016 - Cable Tray Installation Guidelines; 2024.
- F. NEMA VE 1 - Metal Cable Tray Systems; 2017.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate arrangement of cable tray with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts. Coordinate work to avoid installation of obstructions within cable tray required clearances.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of cable tray with dimensions and clearance requirements of actual products to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate work with placement of supports and anchors required for mounting.
 - 4. Notify Architect Engineer of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance of affected installers. Review proposed routing, sequence of installation, and protection requirements for installed cable tray.
- C. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of cables until installation of associated cable tray run is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cable tray system components and accessories. Include dimensions, materials, fabrication details, finishes, and span/load ratings.

- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed cable tray routing, required clearances, and locations and details of supports, fittings, building element penetrations, and equipment connections.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing of cable tray and locations of supports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Evaluation and Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization engaged in evaluation of products and services, including those recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL), and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NEMA BI-50016, except do not store cable tray outdoors without cover as permitted in NEMA BI-50016.
- B. Handle products carefully to avoid damage to finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABLE TRAY SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new cable tray system consisting of required components, fittings, supports, and accessories, as necessary for complete system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- C. Do not use cable tray for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing/classification.
- D. Provide cable tray system and associated components suitable for use at indicated span/load ratings under service conditions at installed location.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, specified span/load ratings are based on safety factor of 1.5 and working load only (i.e., no additional concentrated static load), with ratings for metal cable tray systems in accordance with NEMA VE 1.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, specified load/fill depths and inside widths are nominal values, with values for metal cable tray systems in accordance with NEMA VE 1 including applicable allowable tolerances.

2.02 METAL CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ABB, Inc: www.new.abb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cablofil, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/cablofil/#sle.
 - 3. Cope, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.copecabletray.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 5. Source Limitations: Furnish cable tray system and associated components and accessories produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 1.
- C. Material/Finishes:
 - 1. Mill-Galvanized Before Fabrication (Pre-Galvanized) Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication (H.D.G.A.F.) Steel: Comply with ASTM A123/A123M.
- D. Metal Ladder Cable Tray:
 - 1. Material: Mill-galvanized before fabrication (pre-galvanized) steel.

2. Side Rail Construction: I-beam, C-channel flange out, or C-channel flange in.
 3. Load/Fill Depth: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Span/Load Rating: As indicated on drawings.
 5. Rung Spacing: 9 inches on center for straight lengths.
 6. Inside Width: As indicated on drawings.
 7. Inside Radius of Fittings: 12 inches.
- E. Metal Solid-Bottom Cable Tray:
1. Material: Mill-galvanized before fabrication (pre-galvanized) steel.
 2. Bottom Type: Solid corrugated or flat.
 3. Load/Fill Depth: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Span/Load Rating: As indicated on drawings.
 5. Inside Width: As indicated on drawings.
 6. Inside Radius of Fittings: 12 inches.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Metal Cable Tray: Perform factory design tests in accordance with NEMA VE 1, including electrical continuity and load testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage cable tray system has been completed.
- B. Verify field measurements.
- C. Verify dimensions and span/load ratings of cable tray system components.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive cable tray and associated supports.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cable tray system in accordance with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, arrange cable tray to be parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- D. Arrange cable tray to provide required clearances and maintain cable access.
 1. Maintain minimum clearance of 3 inches between bottom of cable tray and top of suspended ceilings, unless otherwise indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Minimum Clearance Above and Adjacent to Cable Tray: 12 inches.
- E. Install cable tray plumb and level, with sections aligned and with horizontal runs at specified elevation.
- F. Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication (H.D.G.A.F.) Steel Cable Tray: After cutting, drilling, or deburring, use approved zinc-rich paint to repair finish in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- G. Cable Tray Movement Provisions:
 1. Provide expansion fittings where cable tray is subject to movement, including but not limited to:
 - a. Where cable tray crosses structural joints intended for expansion.
 - b. Long straight cable tray runs in accordance with NEMA BI-50016.
 2. Use expansion guides in lieu of hold-down clamps where prescribed in NEMA BI-50016.
 3. Set gaps for expansion fittings in accordance with NEMA BI-50016.
- H. Cable Provisions:

1. Use fixed barrier strips to maintain separation of cables as indicated and as required by NFPA 70.
2. Use drop-out fittings or bushings where cables exit cable tray as required to maintain minimum cable bending radius.
3. Use cable support fittings for long vertical cable tray runs with heavy cables.
- I. Provide end closures at unconnected ends of cable tray runs.
- J. Cable Tray Support:
 1. Use manufacturer's recommended hangers and supports, located in accordance with NEMA BI-50016, BICSI ITSIMM, and manufacturer's requirements, but not exceeding specified span unless otherwise approved by Engineer. Provide required support and attachment where not furnished by cable tray manufacturer.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- K. Grounding and Bonding Requirements:
 1. Install cable tray grounding in accordance with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with the most stringent.
 2. Metal Cable Tray Systems: Use suitable bonding jumpers or classified cable tray connectors to provide electrical continuity. Do not use classified cable tray connectors where cable tray sections have been modified, such as being bent, cut, or reshaped.
 3. Painted Cable Tray Systems: Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 4. Provide suitable bonding conductor in each metal cable tray. Do not use cable tray as sole bonding conductor.
 - a. Bonding Conductor for Galvanized Steel Cable Tray: Use bare or insulated copper conductor.
 - b. Minimum Bonding Conductor Size:
 - c. Bond cable tray bonding conductor to each metal cable tray section using suitable listed ground clamps. Separate bonding jumpers are not required where properly bonded cable tray bonding conductor provides equivalent continuity.
- L. Cable Installation:
 1. Install cables in accordance with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 2. Use appropriate cable pulling tools, applied to prevent excessive force on cable tray system and maintain minimum cable bending radius.
 3. Use cable clamps or cable ties to fasten conductors/cables to vertical and horizontal runs of cable tray.
 - a. Distance Between Fastening Points for Vertical Runs: 18 inches.
 - b. Distance Between Fastening Points for Horizontal Runs: As required to maintain spacing and confine conductor/cable within cable fill area.
- M. Penetrations: Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
- N. Identification Requirements:
- O. Install cable tray covers where indicated and as follows:

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect cable tray system for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective cable tray system components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt and debris from cable tray.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect cable tray system from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 27 10 00

STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Communications system design requirements.
- B. Communications pathways.
- C. Copper cable and terminations.
- D. Communications equipment room fittings.
- E. Communications outlets.
- F. Communications grounding and bonding.
- G. Communications identification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.
- E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.
- F. Section 27 05 33.13 - Conduit for Communications Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
- B. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Revision E, 2005.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2019.
- E. TIA-568.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards; 2009c, with Addendum (2016).
- F. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.
- G. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2017c.
- H. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d.
- I. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

4. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Arrange for Communications Service Provider to provide service.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Communications Service Provider representative.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- F. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.
- G. Field Test Reports.
- H. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
 1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
 3. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for supervision of all work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
 1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
 2. Comply with Communications Service Provider requirements.

3. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
 4. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
 5. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.
- B. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets, functioning as point of presence to external service provider.
1. Locate main distribution frame as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.02 PATHWAYS

- A. Conduit: See section 27 05 33.13.
- B. Cable Trays: See Section 26 05 36.
- C. Underground Service Entrance: Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit, Schedule 40.

2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 2. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
 3. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Copper Horizontal Cable:
1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444.
 2. Cable Type - Voice and Data: TIA-568.2 Category 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 23 AWG.
 3. Cable Capacity: 4-pair.
 4. Cable Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Cable Jacket Color - Voice and Data Cable: Blue.
- C. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.
- D. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
 2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.
- E. Copper Patch Cords:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated 4-pair cable assemblies with 8-position modular connectors terminated at each end.
 2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
 - a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.

2.04 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

- A. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - b. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com/#sle.

- c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 2. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
 - a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
 - b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
 - c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
 - d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
- B. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
 - 1. Do not paint over UL label.

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - 2. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 26 05 33.16.
 - 1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
 - 2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Voice Only Outlets: 4 inch by 2 inch by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 50 by 54 mm) trade size.
 - b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
 - c. Fiber Optic Outlets: 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (119 by 54 mm) trade size.
- C. Wall Plates:
 - 1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
 - 2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
 - 3. Capacity:
 - a. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 2 ports.
 - 4. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified in Section 26 27 26.

2.06 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with TIA-607.
- B. Comply with Section 26 05 26.

2.07 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606.
- B. Comply with Section 26 05 53.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

- B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
 - 1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
 - 2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
 - 3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
 - 4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.
- B. Minimum Cover - Underground Service Entrance: Comply with NFPA 70 and Communications Service Provider requirements.
- C. Outlet Boxes:
 - 1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
 - a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
 - 2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
 - 3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
 - b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.
 - d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
 - e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
 - f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

- A. Cabling:
 - 1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
 - 2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
 - 3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
 - 4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
- B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
 - 1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
 - 2. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.
 - 3. At Outlets - Optical Fiber: 39 inches.
- C. Copper Cabling:
 - 1. Category 5e and Above: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
 - 2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
 - 3. Use T568B wiring configuration.
- D. Identification:
 - 1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
 - 2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.

3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- C. Visual Inspection:
 1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
 2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
 3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
 4. Inspect patch cords for complete labels.
- D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
 1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
 2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
 3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
 4. Category 3 Backbone: Perform attenuation test.
 5. Category 3 Links: Test each pair for short circuit continuity, short to ground, crosses, reversed polarity, operational and ring-back, and dial tone.
 6. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
 7. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.
- E. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 10 00
ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Access control system requirements.
- B. Access control units and software.
- C. Access control point peripherals, including readers and keypads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated door hardware, for interface with access control system.
- C. Section 11 12 00 - Parking Control Equipment: Parking gates, for interface with access control system.
- D. Section 14 24 00 - Hydraulic Elevators: For interface with access control system.
- E. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 28 20 00 - Video Surveillance: For interface with access control system.
- I. Section 28 31 11 - Building Intrusion Detection: For interface with access control system.
- J. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: For interface with access control system.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Access Control Cloud Services: Subscription-based hosted application utilizing Software as a Service (SaaS) delivery model in lieu of on-premises servers/software.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 294 - Access Control System Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 1076 - Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide suitable door hardware as required for both access control functionality and code compliance.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of readers with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for equipment at required locations.
 - 4. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Access Control Cloud Services:
 - 1. Subscription fees to be paid by Owner.

2. Obtain Owner approval of subscription fees and terms of service prior to submittal.
- C. Preinstallation Meetings:
 1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review reader and equipment locations.
 2. Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss access control system interface requirements.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- D. Design Data: Standby battery/UPS calculations.
- E. Certify that proposed system design and components meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Evidence of qualifications for manufacturer.
- G. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- H. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).
- I. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- J. Manufacturer's detailed field testing procedures.
- K. Field quality control test reports.
- L. Maintenance contracts.
- M. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.
- N. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
 1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- O. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- P. Software: One copy of software not resident in read-only memory.
- Q. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Deliver blank credentials to Owner as directed.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 1. NFPA 70.
 2. NFPA 101 (Life Safety Code).
 3. The requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with access control systems of similar size, type, and complexity and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business; authorized manufacturer's representative.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Access Control Units:
 - 1. Bosch Security Systems: www.boschsecurity.us/#sle.
 - 2. Brivo: www.brivo.com/#sle.
 - 3. Detex Corporation: www.detex.com/#sle.
 - 4. DoorKing, Inc: www.doorking.com/#sle.
 - 5. Honeywell International, Inc: www.honeywellaccess.com/#sle.
 - 6. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
 - 7. ZKTeco USA: www.zktecousa.com/#sle.
 - 8. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Access Control Software:
 - 1. Honeywell International, Inc: www.honeywellaccess.com/#sle.
 - 2. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.siemens.com/#sle.
 - 4. ZKTeco USA: www.zktecousa.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Access Control Cloud Services:
 - 1. Brivo: www.brivo.com/#sle.
 - 2. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Readers and Keypads:
 - 1. Bosch Security Systems: www.boschsecurity.us/#sle.
 - 2. Brivo: www.brivo.com/#sle.
 - 3. DoorKing, Inc: www.doorking.com/#sle.
 - 4. Honeywell International, Inc: www.honeywellaccess.com/#sle.
 - 5. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
 - 6. ZKTeco USA: www.zktecousa.com/#sle.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- E. Source Limitations: Where possible, furnish system components and accessories produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new access control system consisting of required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. System Battery Backup: Provide batteries/uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) as required for 90 minutes full operation.
- C. Surge Protection:
 - 1. Provide surge protection for readers and door strikes/locks.
 - 2. Provide equipment power surge protection.
- D. Access Control Points:
 - 1. See article "ACCESS CONTROL POINT PERIPHERALS" below for device descriptions.
- E. Computers Required:
 - 1. See article "ACCESS CONTROL UNITS AND SOFTWARE" below for product descriptions.
 - 2. Server(s):
 - 3. Workstation Computer(s):
 - 4. Badging Station Computer(s):
- F. Interface with Other Systems:
 - 1. Provide products compatible with other systems requiring interface with access control system.
 - 2. Interface with electrically operated door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.
 - a. Capable of locking/unlocking/releasing controlled doors.
 - b. Capable of receiving input from integral door hardware switches.
 - 3. Interface with elevators as specified in Section 14 24 00.
 - a. Capable of controlling access to elevator.
 - b. Capable of controlling elevator access to designated floors.
 - 4. Interface with parking control gates as specified in Section 11 12 00.
 - a. Capable of controlling gate access.
 - 5. Interface with intrusion detection system as specified in Section 28 31 11.
 - a. Capable of affecting access for controlled doors for selected intrusion detection system events.
 - b. Capable of affecting intrusion detection system status for selected access control system events.
 - 6. Interface with video surveillance system as specified in Section 28 20 00.
 - a. Capable of affecting camera/video operation for selected access control system events.
 - 7. Interface with fire alarm system as specified in Section 28 46 00.
 - a. Capable of affecting access for designated doors for selected fire alarm system events.
 - 8. Interface with HVAC controls as specified in Section _____.
 - a. Capable of affecting operation of selected HVAC equipment for selected access control system events.
 - 9. Interface with energy management system as specified in Section _____.
 - a. Capable of affecting operation of selected HVAC equipment for selected access control system events.
 - 10. Interface with lighting control system as specified in Section _____.
 - a. Capable of affecting control of designated lighting for selected access control system events.
- G. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1. Access Control Units and Readers: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 294.
2. Integrated Burglar Alarm/Access Control Equipment: Also listed and labeled as complying with UL 1076.

2.03 ACCESS CONTROL UNITS AND SOFTWARE

- A. Provide access control units and software compatible with readers to be connected.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide software and licenses required for fully operational system.
- C. Computers:
 1. Workstation Computers: Unless otherwise indicated, workstation computer hardware and associated peripherals not furnished by access control system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section, meeting access control system equipment manufacturer's recommended requirements.
 2. Servers: Unless otherwise indicated, server hardware and associated peripherals not furnished by access control system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section, meeting access control system equipment manufacturer's recommended requirements.
 3. Badging Peripherals: Unless otherwise indicated, badging peripherals not furnished by access control system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section.
 - a. Products:

2.04 ACCESS CONTROL POINT PERIPHERALS

- A. Provide devices compatible with control units and software.
- B. Provide devices suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
- C. Door Position Switches:
 1. Magnetic Contacts: Encapsulated reed switch(es) and separate magnet; designed to monitor opened/closed position of doors.
- D. Request to Exit Devices:
- E. Door Locking Devices (Electric Strikes and Magnetic Locks): Comply with Section 08 71 00.
- F. Alarm Sounders:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install access control system in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use cables (not in conduit).
 1. Use suitable listed cables in wet locations, including underground raceways.
 2. Use suitable listed cables for vertical riser applications.
 3. Use listed plenum rated cables in spaces used for environmental air.
 4. Install wiring in conduit for the following:
 - a. Where required for rough-in.
 - b. Where required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- c. Where exposed to damage.
 - d. Where installed outside the building.
 - e. For exposed connections from outlet boxes to devices.
 - 5. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 33.13.
 - 6. Conceal cables unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 7. Use power transfer hinges complying with Section 08 71 00 for concealed connections to door hardware.
 - 8. Cables in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Equipment closets.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - 9. Route exposed cables parallel or perpendicular to building structural members and surfaces.
 - 10. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between components.
- D. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- E. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.
- C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.
- E. Test for proper interface with other systems.
- F. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- G. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide to Owner, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of access control system for two years from date of Substantial

Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.

- B. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.
- C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 2. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 28 20 00
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Video surveillance system requirements.
- B. Video recording and viewing equipment.
- C. Cameras.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 27 10 00 - Structured Cabling: Data cables for IP video surveillance system network connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 303 - Standard for Installing Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems; 2005.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of cameras with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, luminaires, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide power for cameras and equipment at required locations.
 - 3. Notify Architect Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meetings:
 - 1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review camera and equipment locations and camera field of view objectives.
 - 2. Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss video surveillance system interface requirements.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plan views indicating locations of system components and proposed size, type, and routing of conduits and/or cables. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams. Include requirements for interface with other systems.

- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each system component. Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, finishes, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- D. Design Data:
 - 1. Standby battery/UPS calculations.
 - 2. Video storage capacity calculations.
- E. Certify that proposed system design and components meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- G. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).
- H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- I. Manufacturer's detailed field testing procedures.
- J. Field quality control test reports.
- K. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components and installed wiring arrangements and routing.
- L. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
 - 1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- M. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- N. Maintenance contracts.
- O. Software: One copy of software not resident in read-only memory.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70.
 - 2. Applicable TIA/EIA standards.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with video surveillance systems of similar size, type, and complexity and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business; authorized manufacturer's representative.
 - 1. Contract maintenance office located within 100 miles of project site.
- D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 303.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Video Recording and Viewing Equipment and Software:
 - 1. Bosch Security Systems: www.boschsecurity.us/#sle.
 - 2. Honeywell International, Inc: www.honeywellvideo.com/#sle.
 - 3. Pelco, a brand of Schneider Electric: www.pelco.com/#sle.
 - 4. VIVOTEK: www.vivotek.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Source Limitations: Where possible, furnish system components and accessories produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM

- A. Provide new video surveillance system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. System Description: IP system with connection to network (IP) cameras.
 - 1. Video Storage Capacity: Suitable for storing video from all cameras for 14 days.
 - 2. System Battery Backup: Provide batteries/uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) as required for 60 minutes full operation.
 - 3. Surge Protection:
 - a. Provide surge protection for exterior cameras.
 - b. Provide equipment power surge protection where electrical distribution system surge protection is not provided.
- C. Cameras Required:
 - 1. See article "CAMERAS" below for product descriptions.
- D. Video Recording and Viewing Equipment Required:
 - 1. See article "VIDEO RECORDING AND VIEWING EQUIPMENT" below for product descriptions.
- E. Interface with Other Systems:
 - 1. Provide products compatible with other systems requiring interface with video surveillance system.
- F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- G. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B, consumer application.

2.03 VIDEO RECORDING AND VIEWING EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE

- A. Provide video recording and viewing equipment compatible with cameras to be connected.
- B. Network Video Recorders (NVRs):
 - 1. Supports connection of network (IP) cameras.
 - 2. Supports continuous and event-based recording.
- C. Hybrid Digital Video Recorders (DVRs):
 - 1. Supports connection of both network (IP) and analog cameras.
 - 2. Supports continuous and event-based recording.
- D. Computers:

1. Workstation Computers: Unless otherwise indicated, workstation computer hardware not furnished by video surveillance system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section, meeting video surveillance system equipment manufacturer's minimum requirements.
 2. Servers: Unless otherwise indicated, server hardware not furnished by video surveillance system manufacturer to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section, meeting video surveillance system equipment manufacturer's minimum requirements.
- E. Software:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide all software and licenses required for fully operational system.
- F. Monitors:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, monitors to be provided by Contractor as part of work of this section.

2.04 CAMERAS

- A. Provide cameras and associated accessories suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location. Provide additional components (e.g. enclosures, heaters, blowers, etc.) as required.
- B. Where not factory-installed, provide additional components (e.g. lenses, mounting accessories, etc.) as necessary for complete installation.
- C. Network (IP) Cameras:
1. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB.
 2. Provide the following standard features:
 - a. Automatic electronic shutter.
 - b. Automatic gain control.
 - c. Automatic white balance.
 - d. Web-based interface for remote viewing and setup.
 - e. Password protected security access.
- D. Lenses:
1. Where not factory-installed, provide lenses matched to cameras and the intended application.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Camera Enclosures: Where not factory-installed, provide camera enclosures suitable for operation under service conditions at installed location.
- B. Camera Mounting Supports: Where not factory installed, provide mounting supports necessary for installation.
- C. Provide components as indicated or as required for connection of video surveillance system to devices and other systems indicated.
- D. Provide components as indicated or as required for system power and network connections.
- E. Provide accessory controllers as indicated or as required for operator control.
- F. Provide cables as indicated or as required for connections between system components.
1. Data Cables for IP Network Connections: Unshielded twisted pair (UTP), minimum Category 5e, complying with Section 27 10 00.
- G. Provide accessory racks/cabinets as indicated or as required for equipment mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to system where applicable.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install video surveillance system in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NECA 303.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- D. Wiring Method: Unless otherwise indicated, use wiring in conduit.
 - 1. Use suitable listed cables in wet locations, including underground raceways.
 - 2. Use suitable listed cables for vertical riser applications.
 - 3. Conduit: Comply with Section 26 05 33.13.
- E. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- F. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.
- C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Adjust cameras to provide desired field of view and produce suitable images under all service lighting conditions.
- E. Program system parameters according to requirements of Owner.
- F. Test for proper interface with other systems.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- H. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed system components from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of video surveillance system for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- C. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 2. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 46 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.
- C. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated locks and door holder devices to be monitored and released by fire alarm system.
- B. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.
- C. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems: Requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 3 - Recommended Practice for Commissioning of Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems; 2015.
- E. NFPA 4 - Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- H. UL 268 - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:
 - 1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
 - 2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
 - 3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with Contract Documents.
 - 4. Proposed maintenance contract.
- B. Drawings must be prepared using AutoCAD Release 2002 or newer.
 - 1. A/E will provide floor plan drawings for contractor's use at a rate of \$100 per drawing sheet.
 - 2. Owner will provide floor plan drawings for Contractor's use; verify all dimensions on Owner-provided drawings.
- C. Evidence of designer qualifications.

- D. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction as well as compliance with contract documents, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
 3. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A.14.6.2.4, and complete listing of software required.
 - b. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
 - c. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming. Plans shall show the address for addressable devices.
 - d. Circuit and conduit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
 - 1) Calculation method shall be shown including wire size and values used.
 - 2) Calculation shall be Lump Sum at the end of the circuit or Point to Point. Load Centering shall not be used.
 - e. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
 4. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
 - a. Information to include: Model numbers, listing, ratings, and power requirements.
 - b. Product cut sheets, calculations, certificates, etc. shall be submitted in a bound format or a single electronic document (such as PDF), shall be tabbed in a logical manner, and shall contain the information indicated.
 - c. Voltage Drop Calculations - Duplicate on drawings
 - 1) Use methods specified in NFPA 72.
 - 2) Voltage drop calculations shall start at 85% of nominal voltage, i.e. a 24VDC system shall be calculated as starting at 20.4VDC.
 - 3) Circuit voltage not to drop below 16 VDC or the UL listed minimum voltage for device powered, whichever is higher.
 - 4) Device current to be based on UL listed minimum voltage.
 - 5) Circuit resistance shall include wire length out to last device and back to panel, including elevation changes.
 - 6) Calculation method shall be shown including wire size and values used.
 - 7) Calculation shall be Lump Sum at the end of the circuit or Point to Point. Load Centering shall not be used.
 - d. Battery calculations - Duplicate on drawings
 - 1) Use methods specified in NFPA 72.
 - 2) A minimum 20% safety factor to the calculated Amp-Hours shall be provided.
 5. Detailed drawing of graphic annunciator(s).
 6. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
 7. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
 8. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
 9. Incomplete submittals or submittals that do not comply with these specifications may be rejected without a review.
- E. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- F. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- G. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
 2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.

3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- H. Closeout Documents:
 1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
 3. Maintenance contract.
- I. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
 1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
 2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
 - a. Demonstrated qualifications through written assessment of at least NICET level II, or AE approved equivalent. This includes individuals installing conduit, boxes, or wire for fire alarm devices.
 3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
 4. Contract maintenance office located within 100 miles of project site.
 5. Certified in the State in which the Project is located as fire alarm installer.
- C. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- D. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories - Basis of Design: Honeywell Notifier.
- B. Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances:

1. System Sensor.
2. Same manufacturer as control units.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
 1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
 2. Provide all labor to complete required work.
 3. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
 4. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
 - a. ADA Standards.
 - b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
 - c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, which is the State Fire Marshal.
 - d. Applicable local codes.
 - e. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
 - f. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
 5. Evacuation Alarm: Single smoke zone; general evacuation of entire premises.
 6. Hearing Impaired Occupants: Provide visible notification devices in all public areas and in dwelling units.
 - a. This shall include, but not be limited to, all public restrooms, break rooms, exam rooms, fitting rooms, work rooms, conference rooms, open office areas, and corridors.
 7. Fire Command Center: Remote.
 8. Fire Alarm Control Unit: New, located at ELECT 104.
- B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
 1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
 2. Remote Supervising Station: UL-listed central station under contract to facility.
 3. Means of Transmission to Remote Supervising Station: Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT), 2 telephone lines.
- C. Circuits:
 1. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B.
 2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Between Buildings: Class B.
 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B.
- D. Spare Capacity:
 1. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- E. Power Sources:
 1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
 2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
 3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
 4. Unless noted otherwise on the plans, power booster panels (NAC) shall not be fed from a separate notification power booster panel (daisy chained). Each NAC shall be triggered by a SLC circuit.
- F. Guards for Protection of Components
 1. Description: Welded wire mesh or polycarbonate of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, strobe, or other device requiring protection.
 - a. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of the device.
 - b. Finish: Clear, or paint of color to match the protected device.

- c. Listed components of Safety Technology International Incorporated may be used with applicable de-ratings for strobes, horns, etc.

2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

- A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
 - 1. Sprinkler water control valves.
- B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
 - 1. Sprinkler water flow.
 - 2. Smoke Detector(s)
 - 3. Manual Pull Stations

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
 - 2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Provide legible, permanent labels for each addressable device, using address used in control panel.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.
- D. Remote Annunciators: Notifier.
- E. Addressable Modules:
 - 1. Provide addressable modules suitable for connection to fire alarm control unit signaling line circuits.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable modules only in clean, dry, indoor, nonhazardous locations.
- F. Initiating Devices:
 - 1. Addressable Systems:
 - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
 - b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
 - 2. Manual Pull Stations: Double Action.
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
 - 3. Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric.
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
- G. Notification Appliances:
 - 1. Bells: Red Enamel.
 - 2. Horn/Strobes White Trim Clear Strobe.
 - a. Selectable candela with candela visible when installed.
 - b. Provide 1 extra.
 - 3. Strobes: White Trim Clear Strobe.
 - a. Selectable candela with candela visible when installed.
 - b. Provide 1 extra.
- H. Conduit:
 - 1. Install all wiring in a conduit or raceway. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of the interior cross sectional area where three or more cables are included within a single conduit.
 - 2. Install conduit in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.
 - 3. Conduit shall be 3/4 inch minimum.

4. Wiring for low voltage control, alarm notification, emergency communication, and similar power-limited auxiliary functions may be installed in the same conduit as initiating and signaling line circuits. Design system to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of signals.
 5. Fire Alarm Conduit: All fire alarm wiring shall be in hot-galvanized electric metallic tubing colored RED from the factory.
 - a. Junction covers shall be painted red and labeled "Fire Alarm".
 - b. Fire alarm conduit shall have the wording "Fire Alarm" factory stamped onto each 10' section of conduit. If conduit is to be exposed in a finished area, see criteria below.
 - c. If conduit is to be ran in an area with finished exposed ceiling spaces, consult with architect engineer for appropriate conduit and junction box color to match other equipment.
 6. Conduits shall not enter the control panel or any other component provided except where entry is specified by the manufacturer.
- I. Wire:
1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be new.
 2. Wiring shall comply with local, state, and national codes and as recommended by the manufacturer. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, but shall be not less than 18 AWG for initiating device and signaling line circuits, and 16 AWG for notification appliance circuits.
 3. All wiring and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system.
 4. FPLP red cable shall be used for all interior fire alarm circuits including that in conduit.
 5. Any wire that goes underground, such as to PIV switches or to other buildings, shall be listed and approved for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.
 6. All field wiring shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and grounded conditions.
- J. Control Panel: Connected to a separate dedicated branch circuit with a separate dedicated disconnect switch; circuit labeled FIRE ALARM.
- K. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet extra; color code and label.
- L. Wiring runs shall be tested for continuity, short circuits and grounds before any system devices are installed or energized.
- M. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
- N. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
- O. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
 2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
 3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
 4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

- A. The contractor is responsible for testing all components in accordance with the manufacturers required and suggested procedures and in accordance with NFPA 72. If this specification incorporates a detailed Acceptance Test Procedure (ATP) prepared by the engineer than it shall also be followed.
- B. Every fire alarm system shall be pre-tested by the contractor prior to scheduling any inspections by the architect engineer, owner, or local jurisdictions. Testing shall comply with this section and NFPA 72.
- C. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- D. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
 - 1. A signed Record of Completion shall be provided to the inspector prior to their inspection.
- E. Provide the service of a competent, factory-trained technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system.
- F. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- G. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- H. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- I. All smoke detectors shall be tested using canned smoke, or other approved method that will functionally test the smoke chamber. The use of magnets to commission smoke detectors is strictly prohibited.
- J. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until the construction cleanup of all trades is complete per NFPA 72 and this section.
 - 1. Orange shipping covers, rubber gloves, tape, or other devices shall not be used to try and get around these basic requirements.
 - 2. Smoke detectors installed before the clean-up of all other dust or particle producing trades and without prior written approval of the engineer and local AHJ shall be replaced at the sole expense of the installing contractor.
 - 3. AE reserves the right to permanently and indelibly mark any detector installed this way.
 - 4. Contractor is urged to use marked, temporary detectors for pre-testing of system and replace with new detectors prior to final testing.
- K. All new smoke detectors that show to be "Dirty" through system sensitivity shall be replaced.
- L. Audibility testing shall not be conducted until all doors, windows, walls, ceilings, and carpeting are in place. Final audibility testing that does not affect speaker placement should be done after space is fully furnished.
- M. At a minimum the following tests shall be conducted, documented and given to AE at closeout:
 - 1. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
 - 2. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
 - 3. Open and short Notification Appliance Circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
 - 4. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
 - 5. Check presence and audibility of tone throughout building spaces. This includes measuring dBA levels.
 - a. A minimum of 15 dBA above ambient shall be obtained in every occupiable space (throughout) per NFPA 72. This includes storage rooms, electrical rooms, telephone rooms, and any other occupiable space.
 - 6. Each of the alarm, trouble, or supervisory conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.

7. Each notification circuit shall be tested under standby power. End-of-line voltage readings shall be taken at the end-of-line resistor for Class "B" circuits, or at the booster panel for Class "A" circuits. Circuit voltage drop shall be recorded and compared to calculated voltage drop. Note: Some systems incorporating synchronizing modules can impair results. If the module cannot be bypassed for voltage readings, the manufacturer should be contacted for guidance.
 8. System off-site reporting shall be verified for alarm, supervisory, trouble, correct address, facility name, contact phone number, and contact name.
 9. When the system is equipped with optional features or connected to external, non-fire devices, the manufacturer's manual should be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures.
- N. The commissioning inspector shall use the system record drawings and other documents specified under this specification during the testing procedure to verify operation as programmed. In conducting the commissioning test, the inspector shall request demonstration of any or all input and output functions.
- O. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.
- P. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
 2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
 3. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
- B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- D. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

3.04 CLOSEOUT

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
 3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide to Owner, a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, for a maintenance contract for entire warranty period, to include the work described below; include the total cost of contract, proposal to be valid at least until 30 days after date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
 - 1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
 - 2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
 - 3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
 - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- D. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- E. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.
- F. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

3.06 SYSTEM TESTING GUARANTEE AND ADDITIONAL FEES

- A. Pre-Testing and Commissioning is vital to the performance and compliance of Life-Safety systems. Fire Protection and Life-Safety systems shall be successfully tested and commissioned prior to turning the system(s) over to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.
- B. Removal of existing debris.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.
- E. Section 02 41 00 - Demolition: Removal of built elements and utilities.
- F. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Topsoil removal.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Showing:
 - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections
- B. Employ services of a Geotechnical Consultant, approved by Architect Engineer, for the following services:
 - 1. Develop clearing techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CLEARING

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

3.03 VEGETATION

- A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, brush, and stumps in areas to be covered by building structure, paving, playing fields, lawns, and planting beds.
- B. Install substantial, highly visible fences at least 3 feet high to prevent inadvertent damage to vegetation to remain:
 - 1. At vegetation removal limits.
 - 2. Around trees to remain within vegetation removal limits; locate no closer to tree than at the drip line.
 - 3. Around other vegetation to remain within vegetation removal limits.
- C. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
- D. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

3.04 DEBRIS

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 22 00
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of topsoil.
- B. Rough grading the site for site structures and building pads.
- C. Finish grading.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing.
- B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling and compaction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections
- B. Employ services of a Geotechnical Consultant, approved by Architect Engineer, for the following services:
 - 1. Develop stripping techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction.
 - 2. Review and advise on size of earthmoving equipment. Verify that soils on Site will not lose strength during earthmoving operations.
 - 3. Observe site grading.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Friable loam.
 - 1. Graded.
 - 2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
- D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
- E. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.
- F. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

- G. Protect trees to remain by providing substantial fencing around entire tree at the outer tips of its branches; no grading is to be performed inside this line.
- H. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Remove subsoil and topsoil from areas to be filled or further excavated to a depth of 6", without mixing with foreign materials. Separate subsoil from topsoil.
- B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
- C. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- D. See Section 31 23 23 for filling procedures.
- E. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

- A. Stockpile excavated topsoil on site.
- B. Stockpile excavated subsoil on site.
- C. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

- A. Before Finish Grading:
 - 1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
 - 2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- E. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
 - 1. Areas to be Seeded or Sodded: 4 inches minimum.
- F. Place topsoil during dry weather.
- G. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- H. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
- I. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- J. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- K. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) from required elevation.
- B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).

3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

- A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
- B. Trees to Remain: If damaged due to this work, trim broken branches and repair bark wounds; if root damage has occurred, obtain instructions from Architect Engineer as to remedy.
- C. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 31 23 23 for compaction density testing.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile areas to prevent standing water.
- B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 31 23 16

EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, pile caps, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 31 00 - Available Information: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.
- B. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Slope protection and erosion control.
- C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Qualifications for Geotechnical Consultant.
- D. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring. General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.
- E. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections
- B. Employ services of a Geotechnical Consultant, approved by Architect Engineer for the following services:
 - 1. Determine equipment sizes, and develop excavation, proof-rolling, undercutting, filling, and compaction techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction.
 - 2. Observe the site excavation.
 - 3. Perform applicable laboratory and field tests.
 - 4. Provide professional judgment in determining the limits of undercutting. This judgment shall be to the satisfaction of Architect Engineer.
 - 5. Inspect bottom of individual and continuous footings. For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata, when acceptable to Architect Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

- B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- C. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Architect Engineer.

3.03 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.
- B. Notify Architect Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- C. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
 - 1. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- D. Comply with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P - Excavations.
- E. Frost Protection: When freezing temperature may be expected, do not excavate to the full depth indicated unless the footings or slabs are to be poured immediately after the excavation has been completed. If placing of concrete is delayed, protect the bottoms of excavations from frost until concrete is placed.
- F. Shoring And Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers and cross braces, in good serviceable condition.
 - 1. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes, OSHA, and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Install and maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses in order to protect work, to insure safety to workmen and public, and to protect and maintain existing structures, footings, roadways, utilities, etc. adjacent thereto.
 - 3. Design and installation is the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall be reviewed by a Registered Professional Engineer at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- H. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect Engineer. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 PROOF-ROLLING UNDER THE BUILDING AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Following clearing, stripping, and/or excavating, all subgrade soils are to be proof-rolled under the supervision of Geotechnical Consultant with at least a 10 ton roller or similar mechanical compactor, to verify that any localized soft, compressible soils are detected. If soft or unstable soils are detected, Geotechnical Consultant, after obtaining approval from the Architect Engineer, shall determine the course of action.
- B. Do not proof-roll wet subgrades; wait for subgrades to dry out.
- C. Extra payment for removal of soft and unstable soil and replacement with structural fill in accordance with Section 31 23 16 - Excavation and Section 31 23 23 - Fill will be based on the "Unit Price" quoted by the Contractor.
 - 1. Extra payment shall be applied against the allowance established in the contract for the item: Undercutting. The portion of the allowance not used shall be credited to the Owner based on the same unit price quoted in the Contract Documents. Any additional undercutting required above the allowance established, shall be based on the same "Unit Price" quoted by the Contractor, but only after consultation with Geotechnical Consultant and approved by Architect Engineer.
 - 2. The undercut material shall be disposed of off the site and shall not be used for fill.

3. Measurement for determining the extent of undercutting will be by the average end area method for the volume of excavated material below existing subgrade. A registered engineer or surveyor shall be engaged by Contractor to perform these measurements. The report of this surveyor shall be submitted to the Architect Engineer for approval.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect Engineer before placement of foundations.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 31 23 16.13
TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 31 00 - Available Project Information: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.
- B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.
- C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation: Building, foundation, and pavement excavating.
- D. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Backfill materials.

1.04 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- C. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and to 6 inches over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operation.

1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2005.
- B. ASTM D1556/D1556M - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- C. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)); 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- D. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method; 2015.
- E. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth); 2017a, with Editorial Revision.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- C. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections
- B. Employ services of a Geotechnical Consultant, approved by Architect Engineer, for the following services:
 - 1. develop excavation, proof-rolling, undercutting, filling, and compaction techniques best suitable to site conditions at the time of construction.
 - 2. Analyze soil materials to be used as fill.
 - 3. Perform applicable laboratory and field tests.

4. Provide professional judgment in determining the limits of undercutting. This judgment shall be to the satisfaction of Architect Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- D. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- F. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Architect Engineer.

3.03 TRENCHING

- A. Notify Architect Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
- F. Remove large stones and other hard matter that could damage piping or impede consistent backfilling or compaction.
- G. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- H. Remove excess excavated material from site.
- I. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Architect Engineer. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- J. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect Engineer.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

- A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with granular fill or bedding. Payment for undercutting will be by the unit price quoted by the contractor and quantified by the geotechnical engineer after obtaining approval from the Architect-Engineer.
- B. Provide 6 inches of sand bedding under plastic piping systems, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.05 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials in 8 inch lifts.
- B. Provide sand bedding to 6 inch minimum over the top of plastic piping systems, unless indicated otherwise.

- C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Thrust bearing surfaces: Fill with concrete.
 - 2. Other areas: Use granular fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
 - 1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 2. At other locations: 90 percent of maximum dry density.
- H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D3017, or ASTM D6938.
- C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- E. Frequency of Tests: One for every 200 linear feet of trench per lift of fill in place.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 31 31 16

TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Chemical soil treatment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y - Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act; 2006.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate regulatory agency approval reports when required.
- D. Certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of toxicants.
- E. Maintenance Data: Indicate re-treatment schedule .
- F. Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing this type of work and:
 - 1. Approved by manufacturer of treatment materials.
 - 2. Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year installer's warranty against damage to building caused by termites.
 - 1. Include coverage for repairs to building and to contents damaged due to building damage. Repair damage and, if required, re-treat.
 - 2. Inspect annually and report in writing to Owner. Provide inspection service for 5 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CHEMICAL SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Toxicant Chemical: EPA (Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y) approved; synthetically color dyed to permit visual identification of treated soil.
- B. Diluent: Recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.
- B. Verify final grading is complete.

3.02 APPLICATION - CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Comply with requirements of U.S. EPA and applicable state and local codes.
- B. Spray apply toxicant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Apply toxicant at following locations:
 - 1. Under Slabs-on-Grade.
 - 2. In Crawl Spaces.
 - 3. At Both Sides of Foundation Surface.
 - 4. Soil Within 10 feet of Building Perimeter For a Depth of 2 feet.
- D. Under slabs, apply toxicant immediately prior to installation of vapor barrier.
- E. At foundation walls, apply toxicant immediately prior to finish grading work outside foundations.
- F. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces such as pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations such as grounding rods or posts.
- G. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.
- H. If inspection or testing identifies the presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Bituminous concrete paving.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted subgrade for paving.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Arkansas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, Arkansas Department of Transportation, Latest Edition.
- B. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods; 2015.
- C. AASHTO T 180: Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in) Drop.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Arkansas Highways standard.
- B. Mixing Plant: Complying with State of Arkansas Highways standard.
- C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.
- B. Place bitumen mixture when temperature is not more than 15 F degrees below bitumen supplier's bill of lading and not more than maximum specified temperature.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate Base Course: Class 7 aggregate base course in accordance with AHTD Standard Specifications for materials and workmanship.
- B. Tack Coat: Homogeneous, medium curing, liquid asphalt.

2.02 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

- A. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Surface Course: Type II or III asphalt surface course in accordance with AHTD Standard Specifications for materials and workmanship.
- B. Asphalt Concrete Hot Mix Binder Course: Type I asphalt binder course in accordance with AHTD Standard Specifications for materials and workmanship.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of mix for review prior to beginning of work.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test mix design and samples in accordance with AI MS-2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.

- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Place on approved subgrade and compact base course in 8 inch maximum lifts to 98 percent of AASHTO T 180 maximum dry density per ArDOT criteria.

3.03 PREPARATION - TACK COAT

- A. Apply tack coat in accordance with State of Arkansas Highways standards.
- B. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs, gutters and pavements.
- C. Coat surfaces of manhole frames with oil to prevent bond with asphalt pavement. Do not tack coat these surfaces.

3.04 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT

- A. Install Work in accordance with State of Arkansas Highways standards.
- B. Place asphalt within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
- C. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- D. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks.
- E. Finished surface, when checked with a 10 foot straight edge placed perpendicular to the direction of slope, shall show no variation more than 1/8 inch. Unacceptable areas shall be removed and replaced at no expense to the owner.
- F. Final pavement exhibiting surface defects such as poor texture, roller marks, honeycomb, cracking, rich marks, brown spots, bleeding, or waving shall be removed and replaced at no expense to the owner.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- B. Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch of specified or indicated thickness.
- C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections
- B. The contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00.
- C. Evaluate aggregate base course compaction per AASHTO T 180. Frequency of tests: One for each 2500 sq. ft. of aggregate base course per lift.
- D. Provide field inspection and testing of asphalt paving. Take samples and perform tests in accordance with AI MS-2.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 14 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete sidewalks, stair steps, integral curbs, gutters, parking areas, and roads.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Compacted subgrade for paving.
- C. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving: Aggregate base course .

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.
- B. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.
- D. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- E. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.
- F. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2020.
- G. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.
- H. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2021.
- I. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2021b.
- J. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2021.
- K. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
- L. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- M. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.
- N. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2019.
- O. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.
- P. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction; 2018.
- Q. ASTM D5893/D5893M - Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements; 2010.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, curing compound, admixtures, mix design, gradation, and other materials used in concrete mix.
- C. Test Data: Provide field quality control test reports.

1.06 EQUIPMENT

- A. Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.
- B. Joint Cleaning Equipment:
 - 1. Concrete Saw: A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades will be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.
 - 2. Waterblasting Equipment: Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch (25 mm) above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjustable as necessary to obtain satisfactory results. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in pounds per square inch at which the equipment is operating.
 - 3. Hand Tools: Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.
- C. Sealing Equipment:
 - 1. Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment: The equipment for installing ASTM D5893/D5893M single component joint sealants shall consist of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. The dimension of the nozzle shall be such that the tip of the nozzle will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) may be used for small applications.

1.07 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

- A. Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section of at least 50 feet long shall be prepared using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, the test section shall be inspected to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Owner. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work. All other joints shall be prepared and sealed in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of ACI SPEC-301.

2.02 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Form Materials: As specified in Section 03 10 00, comply with ACI SPEC-301.
- B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished.

2.04 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Aggregate Base Course: Class 7 aggregate base course in accordance with ArDOT Standard Specifications for materials and workmanship.

2.05 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.
- B. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Normal - Type I Portland cement, gray color.
- C. Fine and Coarse Mix Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
- D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- E. Water: Clean, and not detrimental to concrete.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C260/C260M.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class A.
- B. Materials for sealing joints in the various paved areas indicated on the drawings shall be ASTM D 5893.

2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect Engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Concrete Properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4000 psi.
 - 2. Total Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C 173/C 173M.
 - 3. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.
 - 4. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.

2.08 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Place on approved subgrade and compact base course in 8 inch maximum lifts to 98 percent of AASHTO T 180 maximum dry density per ArDOT criteria.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.
- B. Notify Architect Engineer minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

3.04 FORMING

- A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.
- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place reinforcement as indicated.
- B. Interrupt reinforcement at expansion joints.

3.06 COLD AND HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.
- C. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

3.07 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.
- B. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, and formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Repair of Surface Defects: Immediately patch all repairable defective areas after form removal. If the repairs do not bring the Work into conformance, remove and re-pour.

3.08 JOINTS

- A. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.
- B. Place 1/2 inch wide expansion joints at 40 foot intervals, unless indicated otherwise, and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components.
- C. Saw cut contraction joints 1/8 inch wide at intervals indicated at an optimum time after finishing. Cut 1/4 into depth of slab.

3.09 FINISHING

- A. Area Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.
- B. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.
- C. Curbs and Gutters: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.
- D. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 JOINT SEALING

- A. Sealing Joints: Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the joint sealing operations, a final cleaning with compressed air shall be performed. The joints shall be filled from the bottom up to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch below the pavement surface. Excess or spilled sealant shall be removed from the pavement by approved methods and shall be discarded. The sealant shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Architect/Engineer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, it shall be applied evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Joints shall be checked frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

3.11 JOINT SEALING INSPECTIONS

- A. Joint Cleaning: Joints shall be inspected during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved prior to installation of joint sealant.
- B. Joint Sealant Application Equipment: The application equipment shall be inspected to ensure proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installation, failure to cure or set shall be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.
- C. Joint Sealant: The joint sealant shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency shall perform field quality test, as specified in Section 014533 - Special Inspections
- B. The contractor shall employ services of an independent testing agency to perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00.
 - 1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
 - 2. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
 - 3. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.
 - 1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
 - 2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.
- D. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.14 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect/Engineer and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances, or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect/Engineer. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by the Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect/Engineer for each individual area.
- E. Repair of Formed surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, crack, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush cut holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.

Remove and replace concrete defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect/Engineer.

- F. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces for smoothness and verify surfaces plan to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct high areas by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days. Correct low areas immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

3.15 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Do not permit vehicular traffic over pavement for 7 days minimum after finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 17 23 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Painted pavement markings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving.
- B. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 247 - Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Pavement Markings; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. AASHTO M 249 - Standard Specification for White and Yellow Reflective Thermoplastic Striping Material (Solid Form); 2012 (Reapproved 2020).
- C. AASHTO MP 24 - Standard Specification for Waterborne White and Yellow Traffic Paints; 2015 (Reapproved 2020).
- D. FHWA MUTCD - Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways; U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver paint in containers of at least 5 gallons accompanied by batch certificate.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not apply paint if temperature of surface to be painted or the atmosphere is less than 50 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.

1.07 SEQUENCING

- A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of markings or a period recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Comply with State of Arkansas Highway Department standards.
- B. Comply with FHWA MUTCD.
- C. Painted Pavement Markings: As indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Marking Paint: In accordance with AASHTO MP 24.
 - a. Parking Lots: White.
 - b. Symbols and Text: White.
 - c. Wheelchair Symbols: Provide blue and white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that pavement is dry and ready for installation.
- B. Notify Architect Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces prior to installation.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, and other debris.
- B. Apply paint stencils by type and color at necessary intervals.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Position pavement markings as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Field location adjustments require approval of Architect Engineer.
- B. Painted Pavement Markings:
 - 1. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Apply in accordance with State of Arkansas Highway Department standards.
 - 3. Apply in accordance with FHWA MUTCD standards.
 - 4. Marking Paint: Apply uniformly, with sharp edges.
 - a. Applications: One coat.
 - b. Wet Film Thickness: 0.015 inch, minimum.
 - c. Stencils: Lay flat against pavement, align with striping, remove after application.
 - d. Glass Beads: Apply directly to paint, 10 second lag time, 6 lbs/gal of paint, uniform thickness and coverage.
 - e. Length Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 inches.
 - f. Width Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent approaching traffic from crossing newly applied pavement markings.
- B. Replace damaged or removed markings at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 19
SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. Hydroseeding, mulching and fertilizer.
- C. Maintenance.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of subsoil topsoil in preparation for the work of this section.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Certification: Submit certification of grass seed purity.
- C. Topsoil samples.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.
- B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.
- C. Furnish maintenance of seeded areas for three months from Date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Maintain seeded areas immediately after placement until grass is well established and exhibits a vigorous growing condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

2.02 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Seed Mixture:
 - 1. Common Bermuda (Hulled): 98 percent
 - 2. Merion Blue Grass: ____ percent.

2.03 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mulching Material: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.
- B. Fertilizer: Recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, to the following proportions:
 - 1. Nitrogen: 20 percent.
 - 2. Phosphoric Acid: 20 percent.
 - 3. Soluble Potash: 10 percent.
- C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.
- D. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave.
- E. Stakes: Softwood lumber, chisel pointed.
- F. String: Inorganic fiber.

2.05 TESTS

- A. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, _____, soluble salt content, organic matter content, and pH value.
- B. Submit minimum 10 oz sample of topsoil proposed. Forward sample to approved testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.
- C. Testing is not required if recent tests are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to the testing laboratory for approval. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

3.03 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction.
- C. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.04 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Apply seeded slurry with a hydraulic seeder at a rate of 0.6 lbs per 1000 sq ft (25 lbs. per acre) evenly in two intersecting directions.
- B. Do not hydroseed area in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- C. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
- D. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.
- E. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Cover seeded slopes where grade is greater than 4 inches per foot with erosion fabric. Roll fabric onto slopes without stretching or pulling.
- B. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12 inch overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.
- C. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch intervals with stakes.
- D. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.
- E. At sides of ditches, lay fabric laps in direction of water flow. Lap ends and edges minimum 6 inches.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide maintenance at no extra cost to Owner; Owner will pay for water.
- B. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- C. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.
- D. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.
- E. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.
- F. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.
- G. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.
- H. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.
- I. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.
- J. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 33 14 16
SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water pipe for site conveyance lines.
- B. Pipe valves.
- C. Fire hydrants.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Exterior water distribution system work is shown on the drawings and includes all pipe, valves, meters if required, hydrants and other items required to provide service from 5 feet outside of building to tie in with local utility lines unless shown otherwise.
- B. Contractor shall pay all cost required by the utility company pertaining to construction and tie-in. Deposits required for permanent service will be paid by the Owner.

1.04 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 21 11 00 - Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- C. Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems: Disinfection of site service utility water piping.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWWA C502 - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants; 2018.
- B. Central Arkansas Water Standard Pipeline Materials and Construction Specifications, Latest Edition
- C. UL 246 - Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and to 6 inches over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
- D. Testing: Results of hydrostatic tests.ASTM B418

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company requirements.
- B. Comply with applicable requirements of locally adopted plumbing codes.
- C. Local codes and utility company requirements take precedence over the Construction Documents.
- D. Fire protection work shall also comply with NFPA requirements.
- E. Verify with local water utility company the meter size required to allow sufficient discharge flow pressure for proper sanitary operation of all fixtures in the Project, and fire protection if required.

- F. The contractor shall furnish the meter if the utility company does not.
- G. Obtain all necessary permits and approvals.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER PIPE

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe (For pipe 3 inch diameter & greater): AWWA C151:
 - 1. Fittings: Ductile or gray iron, AWWA C110, with mechanical joints.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111, rubber gasket.
 - 3. Cement Lining: AWWA C104 with sealcoat.
 - 4. Encasement: AWWA C105 polyethylene encasement.
- B. Copper Tubing (For pipe less than 4 inch diameter): ASTM B88, Type K, annealed:
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Compression connection or AWS A5.8, BCuP silver braze.
- C. PVC Pipe (For pipe less than 4 inch diameter): ASTM D 2241 SDR 17 for 250 psig rating.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D 3139 compression gasket ring.
- D. PVC Pipe: AWWA C900 Class 150:
 - 1. Fittings: Ductile or gray iron, AWWA C110, with mechanical joints.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D3139 compression gasket ring.
- E. Marking Tape (for plastic pipe): Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Water Service " in large letters
- F. Trace Wire (for plastic pipe): 14 Ga. bare copper trace wire.

2.02 VALVES

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- B. Gate Valves Up To 3 Inches:
 - 1. Brass or Bronze body, non-rising stem, inside screw, single wedge or disc, compression ends, with control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.
- C. Gate Valves 3 Inches and Over:
 - 1. AWWA C509, iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with square nut, single wedge, resilient seat, flanged ends, control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.

2.03 PIPE NIPPLES FOR SCREWED CONNECTIONS

- A. Pipe Nipples for Screwed Connections Up to 3 Inches (75mm);
 - 1. Red Brass, Sch 80.ASTM B43

2.04 HYDRANTS

- A. Hydrants: Type as required by utility company.
- B. Hydrants: AWWA C502, UL 246, dry barrel type.
 - 1. Inside dimension: 7 inches minimum, with minimum 5 inches diameter valve seat opening.
- C. Hydrant Extensions: Fabricate in multiples of 6 inches with rod and coupling to increase barrel length.
- D. Finish: Primer and two coats of enamel in color required by utility company.

2.05 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Pipe Bedding Material: Sand or granular fill as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- B. Pipe Cover Material: Structural fill under pavements, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

- C. Pipe Cover Material: General fill under lawns as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete for Thrust Restraints: 2000 psi at 28 days.
B. Trace Wire for Non-metallic Pipe: 14 Gage bare copper wire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SANITARY AND SAFETY HAZARDS

- A. The operating routine shall include necessary protective measures to detect and remove or destroy any contaminant of concern or regulation that might enter the distribution system. Every precaution must be taken against the possibility of sewage contamination of the water in the distribution system. Water mains and sanitary sewers shall be constructed as far apart as practicable, and shall be separated by undisturbed and compacted earth. A minimum horizontal distance of ten feet shall be maintained between water lines and sewer lines or other sources of contamination. Water lines and sewers shall not be laid in the same trench, except on the written approval of the Arkansas Department of Health. Water mains necessarily in close proximity to sewers shall be placed so that the bottom of the water line is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer line at its highest point. If this distance must unavoidably be reduced, the water line or the sewer line shall be encased in watertight pipe with sealed watertight ends extending at least ten feet either side of the crossing. Any joint in the encasement pipe shall be mechanically restrained. The encasement pipe may be vented to the surface if carrying water or sewer under pressure. Where a water line must unavoidably pass beneath the sewer line, at least 18 inches of separation shall be maintained between the outside of the two pipes in addition to the preceding encasement requirement. Exceptions to this shall be approved in writing by the Arkansas Department of Health.
- B. A minimum horizontal distance of three feet shall be maintained between water lines and other underground utilities of a non-sanitary nature (gas, electric, etc.). Exceptions to this shall be approved in writing by the Arkansas Department of Health.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Separation Of Water And Sewer Lines:
1. Water and sewer lines shall have a 10'0" horizontal separation.
 2. Where water and sewer lines cross, an 18 inch vertical separation shall be made between the top of the lower pipe and the bottom of the upper pipe.
 3. The water line shall be above the sewer line if possible.
- B. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 5/8 inches.
- C. Install ductile iron piping and fittings in polyethylene encasement, per local utility company requirements, if any.
- D. Install ductile iron piping and fittings to AWWA C600.
- E. Route pipe in straight line.
- F. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
- G. Install access fittings to permit disinfection of water system performed under Section 33 01 10.58.

- H. Install trace wire for non-metallic pipe 6 inches above top of pipe. Pull trace wire up in valve and meter boxes.
- I. Install marking tape 12" below finished grade in lawn areas and under walks; 6" below bottom of pavements.

3.05 INSTALLATION - VALVES, HYDRANTS, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Set hydrants plumb; locate pumper nozzle perpendicular to and facing roadway in accordance with Section 21 11 00.
- B. Set hydrants to grade, with nozzles at least 20 inches above ground in accordance with Section 21 11 00.
- C. Provide a drainage pit with 6 cu. ft. of washed gravel. Encase elbow of hydrant in gravel to 6 inches above drain opening. Do not connect drain opening to sewer.
- D. Provide a drainage pit 36 inches square by 24 inches deep filled with 2 inches washed gravel. Encase elbow of hydrant in gravel to 6 inches above drain opening. Do not connect drain opening to sewer.
- E. Paint hydrants in accordance with Section 09 91 13.

3.06 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide water service to utility company requirements with reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with bypass valves and sand strainer.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- C. Perform hydrostatic pressure and leakage test of the system to 225 psi. for not less than two (2) hours in accordance with AWWA C600. Repair leaks and re-test piping sections that fail the test.
- D. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 31 13
SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE GRAVITY PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary sewerage drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.
- B. Connection of building sanitary drainage system to municipal sewers.
- C. Cleanout access.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Exterior sanitary sewer system work is shown on the drawings and includes all pipe, manholes, fittings and other items required to provide service from 5 feet outside of building to tie in with local utility lines, unless shown otherwise.

1.04 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.
- C. Section 33 05 61 - Concrete Manholes.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
- B. ASTM A746 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe; 2018.
- C. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.
- D. ASTM D2241 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series); 2009.
- E. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals; 1998 (Reapproved 2005).
- F. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2020.
- G. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- H. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Material; 2021.
- I. ASTM F1417 - Standard Practice for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Non-pressure Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air; 2011a.
- J. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- K. Little Rock Water Reclamation Authority Standards and Specifications, Latest Edition.

1.07 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.08 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.
- C. Tests: Pressure test results of sewer lines.
- D. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record location of pipe runs, connections, manholes, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. Cast Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A74, service type, inside nominal diameter of 4 inches hub and spigot end.
- C. Joint Seals for Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.
- D. Ductile Iron Pipe: ASTM A 746, Thickness Class 50 or 51, with cement mortar lining, bell and spigot end.
- E. Joint Seals for Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C111/A21.11; styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gaskets.
- F. Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe: Ceramic epoxy coating equal to PROTECTO 401, by Induron.
- G. PVC Pipe (for 4" pipe): ASTM D 3034 SDR 21 for 200 psig rating.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D 3213 push-on gasket.
- H. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, SDR26, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of 6 inches, bell and spigot style gasketed joints.
- I. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, SDR35, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter of 8 inches to 15 inches, bell and spigot style gasketed joints.
- J. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3350, SDR 11, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) material; inside nominal diameter of 6 inches, with cell classification of 335434C or better, thermal butt fusion joints and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; pipe and fittings same material utilizing transition fittings when connecting to existing piping.
- K. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, and other configurations required.
- B. Cleanouts: Cleanout ferrule with plug shall be equal to Wade #8550 E.

2.03 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Pipe Bedding Material: Granular fill as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- B. Pipe Cover Material: Structural fill under pavements, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- C. Pipe Cover Material: General fill under lawns as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable code(s).

3.02 TRENCHING

- A. Bottom Of Trenches: Remove and replace all unstable soil or rubble fill encountered at bottom of trench with thoroughly consolidated bedding material. Keep trench clear of water at all times. Allow 6 inches over-excavation for bedding under pipe.
- B. Backfill around sides and to 6 inches over top of pipe with bedding for plastic pipes or cover fill for metallic pipe in 6" maximum lifts, tamp fill under pipe haunches and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.03 INSTALLATION - PIPE

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
 - 1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
- C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- D. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system .

3.04 INSTALLATION - CLEANOUTS

- A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.
- B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for cast iron riser.
- C. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.
- D. Mount cleanout flange in bell end of cast iron soil pipe riser level at finished grade. Install 4" cleanouts on 4" piping and 6" cleanouts on 6" and larger piping.
- E. Secure cleanout top with a 2' diameter x 6" thick concrete pad at grade in lawn areas

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.
- C. Pressure Test: Test in accordance with ASTM F1417.
- D. Deflection Test: After the sewer line has been laid and backfilled, the Contractor shall pull a mandrel through the line without a mechanical pulling device. The maximum deflection allowable shall not exceed 5 percent of the internal pipe diameter.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 33 42 11
STORMWATER GRAVITY PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Stormwater drainage piping.
- B. Stormwater pipe accessories.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for drainage structure construction.
- B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Excavating of trenches.
- C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.
- D. Section 33 05 61 - Concrete Manholes.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 294 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-MM (12- to 60-in.) Diameter; 2018.
- B. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
- C. ASTM C76 - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe; 2020.
- D. ASTM C76M - Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric); 2020.
- E. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets; 2021.
- F. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.
- G. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications; 2020.
- H. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- I. ASTM F2648 - Standard Specification For 2 to 60 inch Annular Corrugated Profile Wall Polyethylene Pipe Fittings for Land Drainage Applications, Latest Edition
- J. ASTM D3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Material; 2021.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories, and drainage structure castings.
- C. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. As-built storm drainage documents for the City of Little Rock Public Works Department showing location of pipe runs, connections, catch basins, curb inlets, junction boxes , and other structures with top elevations, invert elevations, and incoming pipe elevations. All structures shall be tied to PAGIS and be forwarded to Public Works in the format required by them.
- D. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record location of pipe runs, connections, catch basins, cleanouts, and invert elevations.

2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STORMWATER PIPE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. Cast Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A74, Service grade, inside nominal diameter as indicated (4 inch to 15inch), hub and spigot end.
- C. Concrete Pipe: Reinforced, ASTM C76 (ASTM C76M), Class III with Wall type B; mesh reinforcement; inside nominal diameter as indicated (12 inch and larger), bell and spigot end joints.
- D. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 26, Type PSM, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter as indicated (4 inch to 15 inch), with bell and spigot gasketed joints.
- E. Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 679, PS 115, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; inside nominal diameter as indicated (18 inch to 48 inch), with bell and spigot gasketed joints.
- F. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM D3350, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated wall pipe with integrally formed smooth liner, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 294M Type S; inside nominal diameter as indicated (12 inch to 60 inch), with bell and spigot gasketed joints.
- G. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM F2648, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated wall pipe with integrally formed smooth liner, meeting the requirements of ASTM F477: inside nominal diameter as indicated for 4 to 60 inch, with bell and spigot gasketed joints.
- H. Where required, other types of pipes will be called out on the Drawings.

2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, and other configurations required.

2.03 DRAINAGE STRUCTURE COMPONENTS

- A. Precast concrete shall conform to ASTM C 478 or ASTM C 913.
- B. Castings shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30, true in form and dimensions, free from defects affecting strength. Machine fit and mark bearing surfaces between frames and covers or grates to prevent rocking.
- C. Concrete: Cast-in-place concrete of type specified in Section 033000.

2.04 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: Sand as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- B. Pipe Cover Material: Structural fill under pavements, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- C. Pipe Cover Material: General fill under lawns as specified in Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCHING

- A. Bottom Of Trenches: Remove and replace all unstable soil or rubble fill encountered at bottom of trench with thoroughly consolidated bedding material. Keep trench clear of water at all times. Allow 6 inches over-excavation for bedding under pipe.
- B. Backfill around sides and to 6 inches over top of pipe with bedding material for plastic pipes or cover fill for metallic or concrete pipe in 6" maximum lifts, tamp fill under pipe haunches and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
 - 1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
- C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- D. Connect to building storm drainage system, foundation drainage system, and utility/municipal system.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.